

# TRANSMITTAL LETTER TO THE UNITED STATES RECEIVING OFFICE

PTO-1382 (Rev. 4-1995) (Modified)

PCTUS2.FRP /REV03

JC20 Rec'd PCT/RO 27 FEB 2002

Date	27 February 2002
International Application No.	PCT/JP00/05683
Attorney Docket No.	57126 (46342)

## I. Certification under 37 CFR 1.10 (if applicable)

10/070334

EL932682398US
Express Mail mailing number

27 February 2002
Date of Deposit

I hereby certify that the application/correspondence attached hereto is being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 CFR 1.10 on the date indicated above and is addressed to Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231.

Signature of person mailing correspondence
--

Fatima H. DeArruda
Typed or printed name of person mailing correspondence

## II. ☒ New International Application

TITLE	NOVEL G PROTEIN-COUPLED RECEPTOR PROTEIN AND DNA THEREOF
-------	--

Earliest priority date (Day/Month/Year)
27/08/1999

**SCREENING DISCLOSURE INFORMATION:** In order to assist in screening the accompanying international application for purposes of determining whether a license for foreign transmittal should and could be granted and for other purposes, the following information is supplied. (Note: check as many boxes as apply):

- A. ☒ The invention disclosed was **not** made in the United States.
- B. ☒ There is no prior U.S. application relating to this invention.
- C. ☐ The following prior U.S. application(s) contain subject matter which is related to the invention disclosed in the attached international application. (NOTE: priority to these applications may or may not be claimed on form PCT/RO/101 (Request) and this listing does not constitute a claim for priority).

application no		filed on	
application no		filed on	

- D. ☒ The present international application ☒ is identical ☐ contains less subject matter than that found in the prior U.S. application(s) identified in paragraph C.
- E. ☐ The present international application ☐ contains additional subject matter not found in the prior U.S. application(s) identified in paragraph C. above. The additional subject matter is found on pages  and ☐ DOES NOT ALTER ☐ MIGHT BE CONSIDERED TO ALTER the general nature of the invention in a manner which would require the U.S. application to have been made available for inspection by the appropriate defense agencies under 35 U.S.C. 181 and 37 CFR 5.1. See 37 CFR 5.15

## III. ☐ A Response to an Invitation from the RO/US. The following document(s) is (are) enclosed:

- A. ☐ A Request for An Extension of Time to File a Response
- B. ☐ A Power of Attorney (General or Regular)
- C. ☐ Replacement pages:

pages		of the request (PCT/RO/101)	pages		of the figures
pages		of the description	pages		of the abstract
pages		of the claims			

- D. ☒ Submission of Priority Documents

Priority document		Priority document	
-------------------	--	-------------------	--

- E. ☒ Fees as specified on attached Fee Calculation sheet form PCT/RO/101 annex

## IV. ☐ A Request for Rectification under PCT 91 ☐ A Petition ☐ A Sequence Listing Diskette

## V. ☐ Other (please specify):

The person signing this form is the:

<input type="checkbox"/> Applicant
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Attorney/Agent (Reg. No.) 45,281
<input type="checkbox"/> Common Representative

Dianne Rees, Ph.D.
Typed name of signer
Dianne Rees
Signature

Attorney Docket No. 57126 (46342)

**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

**APPLICANT:** T. Watanabe, et al.

**EXAMINER:** Not Yet Assigned

**U.S.S.N.:** Not Yet Assigned –  
based on PCT/JP00/05683

**GROUP:** Not Yet Assigned

**FILED:** February 27, 2002

**FOR:** NOVEL G PROTEIN-COUPLED RECEPTOR PROTEIN and DNA THEREOF

**BOX PATENT APPLICATION**

Commissioner for Patents  
Washington, D.C. 20231

.....  
**CERTIFICATE OF MAILING**

I hereby certify that this paper (along with any paper referred to as being attached or enclosed) is being deposited with the United States Postal Service, in an envelope with sufficient postage as Certified Express Mail No: EL933048924US addressed to: Box Patent Application, Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231 on February 27, 2002.

By: Dianne Rees, Reg. No. 45,281 for  
Fatima H. DeArruda


.....  
Sir:

**PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT**

Please preliminarily amend the subject application as follows:

**IN THE SPECIFICATION**

Please substitute the attached specification labeled "Substitute Specification" including amended claim 14 for the specification received from the International Bureau. A Marked-Up Version of the specification showing changes being made is attached herewith.



**Attorney Docket No.: 57126 (46342)**  
**Title: Novel G Protein-Coupled Receptor Protein**  
**And DNA Thereof**  
**Inventors: T. Watanabe, et al.**  
**Filed: February 27, 2002**  
**Page 2 of 2**

**REMARKS**

The amendments to the specification in the Substitute Specification are to correct obvious typographical errors and do not introduce new matter.

**CONCLUSION**

Applicants submit that all claims are allowable as written and respectfully request early favorable action by the Examiner. If the Examiner believes that a telephone conversation with Applicants' agent would expedite prosecution of this application, the Examiner is cordially invited to call the undersigned agent of record.

Respectfully submitted

Date: February 27, 2002

By: Dianne Rees  
Dianne Rees, Ph.D.  
(Reg. No. 45,281)  
Dike, Bronstein, Roberts & Cushman  
Intellectual Property Group  
EDWARDS & ANGELL, LLP  
PO BOX 9169  
Boston, Massachusetts 02209  
(617) 951-3351

Customer No: 21,874

## SPECIFICATION

### Novel G protein-coupled Receptor Protein and DNA Thereof

5

#### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to a human brain-derived novel protein (G protein-coupled receptor protein) or its salt, a DNA encoding the same and the  
10 like.

#### BACKGROUND ART

A variety of physiologically active substances such as hormones, neurotransmitters, etc. regulate the  
15 functions in vivo through specific receptor proteins located in a cell membrane. Many of these receptor proteins are coupled with guanine nucleotide-binding protein (hereinafter sometimes referred to as G  
20 protein) and mediate the intracellular signal transduction via activation of G protein. These receptor proteins possess the common structure, i.e. seven transmembrane domains and are thus collectively referred to as G protein-coupled receptors or seven-transmembrane receptors (7TMR).

25 G protein-coupled receptor proteins present on the cell surface of each functional cells and organs in the body, and play important physiological roles as the targets of molecules that regulate the functions of the cells and organs, e.g., hormones, neurotransmitters,  
30 physiologically active substances and the like.

To clarify the relationship between substances that regulate complex biological functions in various cells and organs and their specific receptor proteins, in particular, G protein-coupled receptor proteins,  
35 would elucidate the functional mechanisms in various cells and organs in the body to provide a very



important means for development of drugs closely associated with the functions.

For example, in central nervous system organs such as brain, their physiological functions of brain are controlled in vivo through regulation by many hormones, hormone-like substances, neurotransmitters or physiologically active substances. In particular, physiologically active substances are found in numerous sites of the brain and regulate the physiological functions through their corresponding receptor proteins. However, it is supposed that many unknown hormones, neurotransmitters or other physiologically active substances still exist in the brain and, as for their cDNAs encoding receptor proteins, many of such cDNAs have not yet been reported. In addition, it is still unknown if there are subtypes of known receptor proteins.

It is also very important for development of drugs to clarify the relationship between substances that regulate elaborate functions in brain and their specific receptor proteins. Furthermore, for efficient screening of agonists and antagonists to receptor proteins in development of drugs, it is required to clarify functional mechanisms of receptor protein genes expressed in brain and express the genes in an appropriate expression system.

In recent years, random analysis of cDNA sequences has been actively studied as a means for analyzing genes expressed in vivo. The sequences of cDNA fragments thus obtained have been registered on and published to databases as Expressed Sequence Tag (EST). However, since many ESTs contain sequence information only, it is difficult to deduce their functions from the information.

The present invention provides a human brain-derived novel protein (G protein-coupled receptor protein), its partial peptide, or their salts, a DNA comprising a DNA encoding said protein or its partial peptide, a recombinant vector containing said DNA, a transformant transformed by said vector, a process for producing said protein or its salt, an antibody to said protein, its partial peptide or their salts, a determination method of a ligand to the protein (G protein-coupled receptor protein), a method for screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein (G protein-coupled receptor protein), a kit for the screening described above, a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein (G protein-coupled receptor protein), which is obtained by the screening method or the screening kit and a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein.

The present inventors have made extensive studies and as a result, succeeded in isolating cDNAs encoding a human brain-derived novel protein (G protein-coupled receptor protein) and in sequencing their full base sequences. When the base sequences were translated into the amino acid sequences, 1 to 7 transmembrane domains were found to be on the hydrophobic plot, verifying that the proteins encoded by these cDNAs are seven-transmembrane type G protein-coupled receptor proteins (Figure 3). The present inventors have continued extensive studies and as a result, have come to accomplish the present invention.

Thus, the present invention provides, for example, the following:

(1) A protein which comprises the same or substantially the same amino acid sequence as that represented by SEQ ID NO:1, or a salt thereof.

5 (2) A partial peptide of the protein according to the above (1), or a salt thereof.

(3) A DNA which comprises a DNA having a base sequence encoding the protein according to the above (1).

10 (4) A DNA according to the above (3) which has the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2.

(5) A recombinant vector, which comprises the DNA according to the above (3).

(6) A transformant transformed with the recombinant vector according to the above (5).

15 (7) A method for producing the protein or a salt thereof, according to the above (1), which comprises culturing said transformant according to the above (6) and producing and accumulating the protein according to the above (1).

20 (8) An antibody to the protein according to the above (1) or the partial peptide according to the above (2), or a salt thereof.

25 (9) A method for determination of a ligand to the protein or its salt according to the above (1), characterized by using the protein or its salt according to the above (1) or the partial peptide or a salt thereof, according to the above (2).

30 (10) A method for screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which comprises using the protein or its salt according to the above (1) or the partial peptide or a salt thereof according to the above (2).

35 (11) A kit for screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1),

comprising the protein or its salt according to the above (1) or the partial peptide or a salt thereof, according to the above (2).

(12) A compound which alters the binding property  
5 between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which is obtainable by using the screening method according to the above (10) or the screening kit according to the above (11).

(13) A pharmaceutical composition which comprises  
10 a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which is obtainable by using the screening method according to the above (10) or the screening kit according to the above (11).

(14) A DNA which hybridizes to the DNA according  
15 to the above (3) under highly stringent conditions.

More specifically, the present invention provides, for example, the following:

(15) The protein according to the above (1) or a  
20 salt thereof, wherein the protein comprises (i) an amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1 of which at least 1 or 2 (preferably 1 to 30, more preferably 1 to 9 and most preferably several (1 or 2)) amino acids are deleted; (ii) an amino acid sequence represented by  
25 SEQ ID NO:1 to which at least 1 or 2 (preferably 1 to 30, more preferably 1 to 10 and most preferably several (1 or 2)) amino acids are added; (iii) an amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1 into which 1 or  
30 more than 2 (preferably 1 to 30, more preferably 1 to 10 and most preferably several (1 or 2)) amino acids are substituted; and (iv) the protein or its salt according to the above (1) comprising a combination of the above amino acid sequences.

(16) The method for determination of a ligand  
35 according to the above (10), wherein bringing a test compound in contact with the protein or a salt

thereof, according to the above (1) or the partial peptide or a salt thereof, according to the above (2).

(17) The method for determination of a ligand according to the above (9), in which the ligand is  
5 angiotensin, bombesin, canavanin, cholecystokinin, glutamine, serotonin, melatonin, neuropeptide Y, opioid, purines, vasopressin, oxytocin, PACAP, secretin, glucagon, calcitonin, adrenomedullin, somatostatin, GHRH, CRF, ACTH, GRP, PTH, VIP (vasoactive intestinal  
10 polypeptide), somatostatin, dopamine, motilin, amylin, bradykinin, CGRP (calcitonin gene-related peptide), leukotrienes, pancreastatin, prostaglandins, thromboxane, adenosine, adrenaline,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ -chemokines (e.g., IL-8, GRO $\alpha$ , GRO $\beta$ , GRO $\gamma$ , NAP-2, ENA-78, PF4, IP10,  
15 GCP-2, MCP-1, HC14, MCP-3, I-309, MIP1 $\alpha$ , MIP-1 $\beta$ , RANTES, etc.), endothelin, enterogastrin, histamin, neurotensin, TRH, pancreatic polypeptide, or galanin.

(18) The method of screening according to the above (11), in which (i) the case where a ligand is  
20 brought in contact with the protein or its salt according to the above (1) or the partial peptide or its salt according to the above (2) is compared with (ii) the case where the ligand and a test compound is brought in contact with the protein or its salt  
25 according to the above (1) or the partial peptide or its salt according to the above (2).

(19) A method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1),  
30 which comprises measuring the amounts of a labeled ligand bound to the protein or its salt according to the above (1) or to the partial peptide or its salt according to the above (2), (i) when the labeled ligand is brought in contact with the protein or its salt  
35 according to the above (1) or with the partial peptide or its salt according to the above (2), and (ii) when

the labeled ligand and a test compound are brought in contact with the protein or its salt according to the above (1) or with the partial peptide or its salt according to the above (2); and comparing the amounts measured in (i) and (ii).

(20) A method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which comprises measuring the amounts of a labeled ligand bound to a cell containing the protein according to the above (1), (i) when the labeled ligand is brought in contact with the cell containing the protein according to the above (1), and (ii) when the labeled ligand and a test compound are brought in contact with the cell containing the protein according to the above (1); and comparing the amounts measured in (i) and (ii).

(21) A method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which comprises measuring the amounts of a labeled ligand bound to a cell membrane fraction containing the protein according to the above (1), (i) when the labeled ligand is brought in contact with the cell membrane fraction, and (ii) when the labeled ligand and a test compound are brought in contact with the cell membrane fraction; and comparing the amounts measured in (i) and (ii).

(22) A method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which comprises measuring the amounts of a labeled ligand bound to a protein expressed in a cell membrane, (i) when the labeled ligand is brought in contact with the protein expressed in a cell membrane of the transformant according to the above (6) by culturing the transformant and (ii) when the labeled ligand and a

test compound are brought in contact with the protein expressed in a cell membrane of the transformant according to the above (6) by culturing the transformant; and comparing the amounts measured in (i) and (ii).

(23) A method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which comprises measuring the protein-mediated cell stimulating activities, (i) when a compound that activates the protein or its salt according to (1) is brought in contact with a cell containing the protein according to the above (1), and (ii) when a compound that activates the protein or its salt according to the above (1) and a test compound are brought in contact with a cell containing the protein according to the above (1); and comparing the activities measured in (i) and (ii).

(24) A method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which comprises measuring the protein-mediated cell stimulating activities, when a compound that activates the protein or its salt according to the above (1) is brought in contact with a protein expressed in a cell membrane of the transformant according to the above (6) by culturing the transformant, and when the compound that activates the protein or its salt according to the above (1) and a test compound are brought in contact with the protein expressed in a cell membrane of the transformant according to the above (6) by culturing the transformant; and comparing the protein-mediated activities measured in (i) and (ii).

(25) A method of screening according to the above (23) or (24), in which said compound that activates the protein according to the above (1) is angiotensin,

bombesin, canavaninoid, cholecystokinin, glutamine, serotonin, melatonin, neuropeptide Y, an opioid, a purine, vasopressin, oxytocin, PACAP, secretin, glucagon, calcitonin, adrenomedullin, somatostatin, 5 GHRH, CRF, ACTH, GRP, PTH, vasoactive intestinal and related polypeptide (VIP), somatostatin, dopamine, motilin, amylin, bradykinin, calcitonin gene-related peptide (CGRP), a leukotriene, pancreastatin, a prostaglandin, thromboxane, adenosine, adrenaline, an 10  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -chemokine (e.g., IL-8, GRO $\alpha$ , GRO $\beta$ , GRO $\gamma$ , NAP-2, ENA-78, PF4, IP10, GCP-2, MCP-1, HC14, MCP-3, I-309, MIP1- $\alpha$ , MIP-1 $\beta$ , RANTES, etc.), endothelin, enterogastrin, histamine, neurotensin, TRH, pancreatic polypeptide, or galanin.

15 (26) A compound or salts that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which is obtainable by using the screening method according to the above (18) to (25) .

20 (27) A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound or a salts that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to (1), which is obtainable by using the screening method according to the above (18) to (25).

25 (28) A kit for screening, which is characterized by comprising the cell which comprising the protein according to the above (1).

(29) A kit for screening according to the above (11), which is characterized by comprising the cell 30 membrane fraction comprising the protein according to the above (1).

(30) A kit for screening according to the above (11), which is characterized by comprising the protein expressed at the cell membrane of a transformant by 35 culturing the transformant according to the above (6).



(31) A compound or salts that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which is obtainable by using the screening method according to the above (28) to (30).

(32) A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound or a salts that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which is obtainable by using the screening method according to the above (28) to (30).

(33) A method of quantifying the protein according to the above (1), the partial peptide according to the above (2), or a salt thereof, which comprises contacting the antibody according to the above (8) with the protein according to the above (1), the partial peptide according to the above (2), or a salt thereof.

(34) A method of quantifying the protein according to the above (1), the partial peptide according to the above (2) or salts thereof in a test fluid, which comprises competitively reacting the antibody according to the above (8) with a test fluid and a labeled form of the protein according to the above (1), the partial peptide according to the above (2) or salts thereof; and measuring the ratios bound to the antibody of the labeled form of the protein according to the above (1), the partial peptide or its salts according to the above (2).

(35) A method of quantifying the protein according to the above (1), the partial peptide according to the above (2), or salts thereof in a test fluid, which comprises reacting a test fluid simultaneously or sequentially with the antibody according to the above (9) immobilized on a carrier and the labeled antibody according to the above (9), and then measuring the activity of the label on the immobilizing carrier.

### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 shows the base sequence of DNA encoding the human brain-derived protein (AC00) of the present invention obtained in Example 1, and the amino acid sequence deduced from the base sequence (following to Figure 2).

FIG. 2 shows the base sequence of DNA encoding the human brain-derived protein (AC00) of the present invention obtained in Example 1, and the amino acid sequence deduced from the base sequence (continued from Figure 1).

FIG. 3 shows the hydrophobic plotting of the human brain-derived protein of the present invention.

FIG. 4 shows the result of Northern blotting performed in Example 2, wherein:

Lane 1 represents for brain, lane 2 for heart, lane 3 for skeletal muscle, Lane 4 for large intestine, lane 5 for a thymus, lane 6 a pancreas, lane 7 for kidney, lane 8 for liver, lane 9 for small intestine, lane 10 for placenta, lane 11 for lung and lane 12 for white blood cell of peripheral blood.

FIG. 5 shows the results of the analysis on the distribution of the expression of AC00 in various tissues, which was performed in Example 3.

### BEST MODE OF EMBODIMENT OF THE INVENTION

The protein (G protein-coupled receptor protein) of the present invention is the receptor protein comprising the same or substantially the same amino acid sequence as the amino acid sequence [amino acid sequences in Figure 1 to Figure 2] represented by SEQ ID NO:1 (hereinafter the protein(G protein-coupled

receptor protein) are sometimes referred to as the protein of the present invention).

The protein of present invention may be any protein (G protein-coupled receptor protein) derived from any cells of human and other warm-blooded animals (e.g. guinea pig, rat, mouse, rabbit, swine, sheep, bovine, monkey, etc.) such as splenic cell, nerve cell, glial cell,  $\beta$  cell of pancreas, bone marrow cell, mesangial cell, Langerhans' cell, epidermic cell, epithelial cell, endothelial cell, fibroblast, fibrocyte, myocyte, fat cell, immune cell (e.g., macrophage, T cell, B cell, natural killer cell, mast cell, neutrophil, basophil, eosinophil, monocyte), megakaryocyte, synovial cell, chondrocyte, bone cell, osteoblast, osteoclast, mammary gland cell, hepatocyte, interstitial cell, etc., the corresponding precursor cells, stem cells, cancer cells and hemocyte type cells (e.g., MEL, M1, CTLL-2, HT-2, WEHI-3, HL-60, JOSK-1, K562, ML-1, MOLT-3, MOLT-4, MOLT-10, CCRF-CEM, TALL-1, Jurkat, CCRT-HSB-2, KE-37, SKW-3, HUT-78, HUT-102, H9, U937, THP-1, HEL, JK-1, CMK, KO-812, MEG-01, etc.); or any tissues where such cells are present, such as brain or any of brain regions (e.g., olfactory bulb, amygdaloid nucleus, cerebral basal bulb, hippocampus, thalamus, hypothalamus, subthalamus, nucleus, cerebral cortex, medulla oblongata, cerebellum, occipital pole, frontal lobe, temporal lobe, putamen, caudate nucleus, corpus callosum, substantia nigra), spinal cord, hypophysis, stomach, pancreas, kidney, liver, gonad, thyroid, gall-bladder, bone marrow, adrenal gland, skin, muscle, lung, gastrointestinal tract (e.g., large intestine and small intestine), blood vessel, heart, thymus, spleen, submandibular gland, peripheral blood, peripheral hemocyte, prostate, testis, ovary, placenta, uterus, bone, joint, skeletal muscle, (especially,

brain and brain region) etc.; the proteins may also be synthetic proteins.

The amino acid sequence which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that represented by SEQ ID NO:1 includes an amino acid sequence having at least about 70% homology, preferably at least about 80% homology, more preferably at least about 90% homology, and most preferably at least about 95% homology, to the amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1.

A preferred example of the protein comprising substantially the same amino acid sequence as that represented by SEQ ID NO: 1 is a protein having substantially the same amino acid sequence as that represented by SEQ ID NO: 1 and having substantially the same activity as that of the amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO: 1.

The substantially equivalent activities are, for example, a ligand binding activity, a signal transduction activity, etc. The term "substantially equivalent" is used to mean that the nature of these activities is equivalent. Therefore, it is preferred that these activities such as ligand binding activity, a signal transduction activity, etc. are equivalent in strength (e.g., about 0.5 to about 2 times), and it is allowable that even differences among grades such as the strength of these activities and molecular weight of the protein are present.

The activities such as a ligand binding activity, a signal transduction activity or the like can be assayed according to a publicly known method, for example, by means of ligand determination or screening, which will be later described.

The protein of the present invention which can be employed include proteins comprising (i) an amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1, of which at least 1 or 2 (preferably 1 to 30, more preferably 1 to 10 and

most preferably several (1 or 2)) amino acids are deleted; (ii) an amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1, to which at least 1 or 2 (preferably 1 to 30, more preferably 1 to 10 and most preferably several (1 or 2)) amino acids are added; (iii) an amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1, in which at least 1 or 2 (preferably 1 to 30, more preferably 1 to 10 and most preferably several (1 or 2)) amino acids are substituted by other amino acids; and (iv) a combination of the above amino acid sequences.

Throughout the present specification, the proteins are represented in accordance with the conventional way of describing peptides, that is, the N-terminus (amino terminus) at the left hand and the C-terminus (carboxyl terminus) at the right hand. In the proteins of the present invention including the proteins containing the amino acid sequences shown by SEQ ID NO:1, the C-terminus is usually in the form of a carboxyl group (-COOH) or a carboxylate (-COO<sup>-</sup>) but may be in the form of an amide (-CONH<sub>2</sub>) or an ester (-COOR).

Examples of the ester group shown by R include a C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group such as methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, etc.; a C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group such as cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, etc.; a C<sub>6-12</sub> aryl group such as phenyl,  $\alpha$ -naphthyl, etc.; an aralkyl having 7 to 14 carbon atoms such as a phenyl-C<sub>1-2</sub> alkyl group, e.g., benzyl, phenethyl, etc.; an  $\alpha$ -naphthyl-C<sub>1-2</sub> alkyl group such as  $\alpha$ -naphthylmethyl, etc.; and the like. In addition, pivaloyloxymethyl or the like which is used widely as an ester for oral administration may also be used.

Where the protein of the present invention contains a carboxyl group (or a carboxylate) at a position other than the C-terminus, it may be amidated or esterified and such an amide or ester is also included within the protein of the present invention.

The ester group may be the same group as that described with respect to the above C-terminal.

Furthermore, examples of the protein of the present invention include variants of the above protein, wherein the amino group at the N-terminus (e.g., methionine residue) of the peptide is protected with a protecting group (e.g., a C<sub>1-6</sub> acyl group such as a C<sub>1-6</sub> alkanoyl group, e.g., formyl group, acetyl group, etc.); those wherein the N-terminal region is cleaved in vivo and the glutamyl group thus formed is pyroglutaminated; those wherein a substituent (e.g., -OH, -SH, amino group, imidazole group, indole group, guanidino group, etc.) on the side chain of an amino acid in the molecule is protected with a suitable protecting group (e.g., a C<sub>1-6</sub> acyl group such as a C<sub>2-6</sub> alkanoyl group, e.g., formyl group, acetyl group, etc.), or conjugated proteins such as glycoproteins having sugar chains.

Specific examples of the protein of the present invention include a human-derived receptor (preferably human brain-derived) protein containing the amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1, etc.

As the partial peptide of protein of the present invention (hereinafter referred to as partial peptide), any partial peptide described for the protein can be used. For example, a part of the protein molecule of the present invention which is exposed to outside of a cell membrane or the like can be used so long as it has a receptor binding activity.

Specifically, the partial peptide of the protein of the present invention, having the amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1 (Figure 3) is a peptide containing the parts, which have been analyzed to be extracellular domains (hydrophilic domains) in the hydrophobic plotting analysis. A peptide containing a hydrophobic domain part can be used as well. In

addition, the peptide may contain each domain separately or plural domains together.

The partial peptide of the present invention is a peptide having at least 20, preferably at least 50 and  
5 more preferably at least 100 amino acids, in the amino acid sequence, which constitutes the protein of the present invention.

The substantially the same amino acid sequence includes an amino acid sequence having at least about  
10 50% homology, preferably at least about 70% homology, more preferably at least about 80% homology, much more preferably at least about 90% homology and most preferably at least about 95% homology, to the amino acid sequence represented.

15 As used herein the term "substantially equivalent activities" refers to the same significance as defined hereinabove. The "substantially equivalent activities" can be assayed by the same method as described above.

In the partial peptide of the present invention,  
20 at least 1 or 2 (preferably 1 to 10, more preferably several (1 or 2)) amino acids may be deleted; at least 1 or 2 (preferably 1 to 20, more preferably 1 to 10 and most preferably several (1 or 2)) amino acids may be added; or at least 1 or 2 (preferably 1 to 10, more  
25 preferably 1 to 5, further preferably several (1 or 2)), amino acids may be substituted by other amino acids.

In the partial peptide in the protein of the present invention, the C-terminus is usually in the form of a carboxyl group (-COOH) or a carboxylate (-COO<sup>-</sup>) but may be in the form of an amide (-CONH<sub>2</sub>) or an  
30 ester (-COOR), as in the protein of the present invention described above.

Furthermore, examples of the partial peptide of the present invention include variants of the above  
35 peptides, wherein the amino group at the N-terminal methionine residue is protected with a protecting group,

those wherein the N-terminal region is cleaved in vivo and the Gln formed is pyroglutaminated, those wherein a substituent on the side chain of an amino acid in the molecule is protected with a suitable protecting group,  
5 or conjugated proteins such as glycoproteins having sugar chains, as in the protein of the present invention described above.

As the salts of the protein of the present invention or its partial peptide, physiologically  
10 acceptable acid addition salts are particularly preferred. Examples of such salts are salts with inorganic acids (e.g., hydrochloric acid, phosphoric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid), salts with organic acids (e.g., acetic acid, formic acid,  
15 propionic acid, fumaric acid, maleic acid, succinic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, malic acid, oxalic acid, benzoic acid, methanesulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid) and the like.

The protein of the present invention or salts  
20 thereof may be manufactured by a publicly known method used to purify a polypeptide from human or other warm-blooded animal cells or tissues described above. Alternatively, the protein of the present invention or salts thereof may also be manufactured by culturing a  
25 transformant containing DNA encoding the protein of the present invention, as will be later described. Furthermore, the protein of the present invention or salts thereof may also be manufactured by the methods for synthesizing proteins, which will also be described  
30 hereinafter, or by modified methods.

Where the protein or salts thereof are manufactured from human or mammalian tissues or cells, human or mammalian tissues or cells are homogenized, then extracted with an acid or the like, and the  
35 extract is isolated and purified by a combination of chromatography techniques such as reverse phase



chromatography, ion exchange chromatography, and the like.

To synthesize the protein of the present invention, its partial peptide or its salts or amides, commercially available resins that are used for protein synthesis may be used. Examples of such resins include chloromethyl resin, hydroxymethyl resin, benzhydrylamine resin, aminomethyl resin, 4-benzyloxybenzyl alcohol resin, 4-methylbenzhydrylamine resin, PAM resin, 4-hydroxymethylmethylphenyl acetamidomethyl resin, polyacrylamide resin, 4-(2',4'-dimethoxyphenyl-hydroxymethyl)phenoxy resin, 4-(2',4'-dimethoxyphenyl-Fmoc-aminoethyl) phenoxy resin, etc. Using these resins, amino acids in which  $\alpha$ -amino groups and functional groups on the side chains are appropriately protected are condensed on the resin in the order of the sequence of the objective protein according to various condensation methods publicly known in the art. At the end of the reaction, the protein is excised from the resin and at the same time, the protecting groups are removed. Then, intramolecular disulfide bond-forming reaction is performed in a highly diluted solution to obtain the objective protein or amides thereof.

For condensation of the protected amino acids described above, a variety of activation reagents for protein synthesis may be used, but carbodiimides are particularly preferably employed. Examples of such carbodiimides include DCC, N,N'-diisopropylcarbodiimide, N-ethyl-N'-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide, etc. For activation by these reagents, the protected amino acids in combination with a racemization inhibitor (e.g., HOBt, HOObt) are added directly to the resin, or the protected amino acids are previously activated in the form of symmetric acid anhydrides, HOBt esters or

HOObt esters, followed by adding the thus activated protected amino acids to the resin.

Solvents suitable for use to activate the protected amino acids or condense with the resin may be  
5 chosen from solvents that are known to be usable for protein condensation reactions. Examples of such solvents are acid amides such as N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide, N-methylpyrrolidone, etc.; halogenated hydrocarbons such as methylene chloride,  
10 chloroform, etc.; alcohols such as trifluoroethanol, etc.; sulfoxides such as dimethylsulfoxide, etc.; ethers such as pyridine, dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, etc.; nitriles such as acetonitrile, propionitrile, etc.; esters such as methyl acetate, ethyl acetate,  
15 etc.; and appropriate mixtures of these solvents. The reaction temperature is appropriately chosen from the range known to be applicable to protein binding reactions and is usually selected in the range of approximately -20°C to 50°C. The activated amino acid  
20 derivatives are used generally in an excess of 1.5 to 4 times. The condensation is examined using the ninhydrin reaction; when the condensation is insufficient, the condensation can be completed by repeating the condensation reaction without removal of  
25 the protecting groups. When the condensation is yet insufficient even after repeating the reaction, unreacted amino acids are acetylated with acetic anhydride or acetylimidazole to cancel any possible adverse affect on the subsequent reaction.

30 Examples of the protecting groups used to protect the starting amino groups include Z, Boc, t-pentyloxycarbonyl, isobornyloxycarbonyl, 4-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, Cl-Z, Br-Z, adamantyloxycarbonyl, trifluoroacetyl, phthaloyl,  
35 formyl, 2-nitrophenylsulphenyl, diphenylphosphinothioyl, Fmoc, etc.

A carboxyl group can be protected by, e.g., alkyl esterification (in the form of linear, branched or cyclic alkyl esters of the alkyl moiety such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, t-butyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, 2-adamantyl, etc.), aralkyl esterification (e.g., esterification in the form of benzyl ester, 4-nitrobenzyl ester, 4-methoxybenzyl ester, 4-chlorobenzyl ester, benzhydryl ester, etc.), phenacyl esterification, benzyloxycarbonyl hydrazidation, t-butoxycarbonyl hydrazidation, trityl hydrazidation, or the like.

The hydroxyl group of serine can be protected through, for example, its esterification or etherification. Examples of groups appropriately used for the esterification include a lower  $C_{1-6}$  alkanoyl group, such as acetyl group, an aroyl group such as benzoyl group, and a group derived from carbonic acid such as benzyloxycarbonyl group and ethoxycarbonyl group. Examples of a group appropriately used for the etherification include benzyl group, tetrahydropyranyl group, t-butyl group, etc.

Examples of groups for protecting the phenolic hydroxyl group of tyrosine include Bzl,  $Cl_2$ -Bzl, 2-nitrobenzyl, Br-Z, t-butyl, etc.

Examples of groups used to protect the imidazole moiety of histidine include Tos, 4-methoxy-2,3,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl, DNP, benzyloxymethyl, Bum, Boc, Trt, Fmoc, etc.

Examples of the activated carboxyl groups in the starting amino acids include the corresponding acid anhydrides, azides, activated esters (esters with alcohols (e.g., pentachlorophenol, 2,4,5-trichlorophenol, 2,4-dinitrophenol, cyanomethyl alcohol, p-nitrophenol, HONB, N-hydroxysuccinimide, N-hydroxyphthalimide, HOBT)). As the activated amino acids in which the amino groups are activated in the

starting material, the corresponding phosphoric amides are employed.

To eliminate (split off) the protecting groups, there are used catalytic reduction under hydrogen gas flow in the presence of a catalyst such as Pd-black or  
5 Pd-carbon; an acid treatment with anhydrous hydrogen fluoride, methanesulfonic acid, trifluoromethanesulfonic acid or trifluoroacetic acid, or a mixture solution of these acids; a treatment with  
10 a base such as diisopropylethylamine, triethylamine, piperidine or piperazine; and reduction with sodium in liquid ammonia. The elimination of the protecting group by the acid treatment described above is carried out generally at a temperature of approximately -20°C to  
15 40°C. In the acid treatment, it is efficient to add a cation scavenger such as anisole, phenol, thioanisole, m-cresol, p-cresol, dimethylsulfide, 1,4-butanedithiol or 1,2-ethanedithiol. Furthermore, 2,4-dinitrophenyl group known as the protecting group for the imidazole  
20 of histidine is removed by a treatment with thiophenol. Formyl group used as the protecting group of the indole of tryptophan is eliminated by the aforesaid acid treatment in the presence of 1,2-ethanedithiol or 1,4-butanedithiol, as well as by a treatment with an alkali  
25 such as a dilute sodium hydroxide solution and dilute ammonia.

Protection of functional groups that should not be involved in the reaction of the starting materials, protecting groups, elimination of the protecting groups  
30 and activation of functional groups involved in the reaction may be appropriately selected from publicly known groups and publicly known means.

In another method for obtaining the amides of the protein of the present invention, for example, the  $\alpha$ -  
35 carboxyl group of the carboxyl terminal amino acid is first protected by amidation; the peptide (protein)

chain is then extended from the amino group side to a desired length. Thereafter, a protein in which only the protecting group of the N-terminal  $\alpha$ -amino group has been eliminated from the peptide and a protein in which only the protecting group of the C-terminal carboxyl group has been eliminated are manufactured. The two proteins are condensed in a mixture of the solvents described above. The details of the condensation reaction are the same as described above. After the protected protein obtained by the condensation is purified, all the protecting groups are eliminated by the method described above to give the desired crude protein. This crude protein is purified by various known purification means. Lyophilization of the major fraction gives the amide of the desired protein.

To prepare the esterified protein of the present invention, for example, the  $\alpha$ -carboxyl group of the carboxyl terminal amino acid is condensed with a desired alcohol to prepare the amino acid ester, which is followed by procedure similar to the preparation of the amidated protein above to give the desired esterified protein.

The partial peptide or salts of the protein of the present invention can be manufactured by publicly known methods for peptide synthesis, or by cleaving the protein of the present invention with an appropriate peptidase. For the methods for peptide synthesis, for example, either solid phase synthesis or liquid phase synthesis may be used. That is, the partial peptide or amino acids that can construct the protein of the present invention are condensed with the remaining part of the partial peptide of the present invention. Where the product contains protecting groups, these protecting groups are removed to give the desired peptide. Publicly known methods for condensation and

elimination of the protecting groups are described in

1) - 5) below.

1) M. Bodanszky & M.A. Ondetti: Peptide Synthesis,  
5 Interscience Publishers, New York (1966)

2) Schroeder & Luebke: The Peptide, Academic Press,  
New York (1965)

3) Nobuo Izumiya, et al.: Peptide Gosei-no-Kiso to  
Jikken (Basics and experiments of peptide synthesis),  
10 published by Maruzen Co. (1975)

4) Haruaki Yajima & Shunpei Sakakibara: Seikagaku  
Jikken Koza (Biochemical Experiment) 1, Tanpakushitsu  
no Kagaku (Chemistry of Proteins) IV, 205 (1977)

5) Haruaki Yajima ed.: Zoku Iyaku hin no Kaihatsu  
15 (A sequel to Development of Pharmaceuticals), Vol. 14,  
Peptide Synthesis, published by Hirokawa Shoten

After completion of the reaction, the product may  
be purified and isolated by a combination of,  
20 conventional purification methods such as solvent  
extraction, distillation, column chromatography, liquid  
chromatography and recrystallization to give the  
partial peptide of the present invention. When the  
partial peptide obtained by the above methods is in a  
25 free form, the peptide can be converted into an  
appropriate salt by a publicly known method; when the  
protein is obtained in a salt form, it can be converted  
into a free form or a different salt form by a publicly  
known method.

30 The DNA encoding the protein of the present  
invention may be any DNA, so long as it contains the  
base sequence encoding the protein of the present  
invention described above. Such a DNA may also be any  
one of genomic DNA, genomic DNA library, cDNA derived  
35 from the cells or tissues described above, cDNA library

derived from the cells or tissues described above and synthetic DNA.

The vector to be used for the library may be any of bacteriophage, plasmid, cosmid, phagemid and the  
5 like. In addition, the DNA can be amplified by reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction (hereinafter abbreviated as RT-PCR) with total RNA or mRNA fraction prepared from the above-described cells or tissues.

Specifically, the DNA encoding the protein of the  
10 present invention may be any one of, for example, DNA having the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2 or any DNA having a base sequence hybridizable to the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2 under high stringent conditions and encoding a protein which has  
15 the activities substantially equivalent to those of the protein of the present invention (e.g., a ligand binding activity, a signal transduction activity, etc.).

Specific examples of the DNA that is hybridizable to the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2 under  
20 high stringent conditions include DNA having at least about 70% homology, preferably at least about 80% homology, more preferably at least about 90% homology and most preferably at least about 95% homology, to the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2.

The hybridization can be carried out by publicly  
25 known methods or by a modification thereof, for example, according to the method described in Molecular Cloning, 2nd Ed., J. Sambrook et al., Cold Spring Harbor Lab. Press, (1989). A commercially available library may  
30 also be used according to the instructions of the attached manufacturer's protocol. The hybridization can be carried out preferably under high stringent conditions.

The high stringent conditions used herein are, for  
35 example, those in a sodium concentration at about 19 mM to about 40 mM, preferably about 19 mM to about 20 mM

at a temperature of about 50°C to about 70°C,  
preferably about 60°C to about 65°C. In particular,  
hybridization conditions in a sodium concentration at  
about 19 mM at a temperature of about 65°C are most  
5 preferred.

More specifically, for the DNA encoding the  
protein having the amino acid sequence represented by  
SEQ ID NO:1, there may be employed DNA having the base  
sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2.

10 The nucleotides (oligonucleotide) comprising the  
base sequence encoding the protein of the present  
invention or a part of the base sequence complementary  
to the DNA is used to mean that not only the DNA  
encoding the partial peptide of the present invention  
15 described below but also RNA are embraced.

According to the present invention, antisense  
nucleotides (oligonucleotides) that can inhibit  
replication or expression of the protein of the resent  
invention can be designed and synthesized based on the  
20 cloned or determined base sequence information of the  
DNA encoding the protein. Such a (oligo) nucleotide  
(nucleic acid) is capable of hybridizing with RNA of G  
protein coupled protein gene to inhibit the synthesis  
or function of said RNA or capable of modulating the  
25 expression of a G protein-coupled receptor protein gene  
via interaction with G protein coupled protein-  
associated RNA. (oligo) nucleotides complementary to  
selected sequences of RNA associated with G protein-  
coupled receptor protein and (oligo) nucleotides  
30 specifically hybridizable with the selected sequences  
of RNA associated with G protein-coupled protein are  
useful in modulating or controlling the expression of a  
G protein coupled protein gene in vivo and in vitro,  
and in treating or diagnosing disease later described.

35 The term "corresponding" is used to mean  
homologous to or complementary to a particular sequence



of the base sequence or nucleic acid including the gene. The term "corresponding" between nucleotides, base sequences or nucleic acids and peptides (proteins) usually refers to amino acids of a peptide (protein) under the order derived from the sequence of nucleotides (nucleic acids) or their complements. 5' end hairpin loop, 5' end 6-base-pair repeats, 5' end untranslated region, polypeptide translation initiation codon, protein coding region, ORF translation initiation codon, 3' untranslated region, 3' end palindrome region, and 3' end hairpin loop in the G protein-coupled protein gene may be selected as preferred target regions, though any other region may be selected as a target in G protein coupled protein genes.

The relationship between the targeted nucleic acids and the (oligo) nucleotides complementary to at least a part of the target, specifically the relationship between the target and the (oligo) nucleotides hybridizable to the target, can be denoted to be "antisense". Examples of the antisense (oligo) nucleotides include polydeoxynucleotides containing 2-deoxy-D-ribose, polydeoxynucleotides containing D-ribose, any other type of polynucleotides which are N-glycosides of a purine or pyrimidine base, or other polymers containing non-nucleotide backbones (e.g., protein nucleic acids and synthetic sequence-specific nucleic acid polymers commercially available) or other polymers containing nonstandard linkages (provided that the polymers contain nucleotides having such a configuration that allows base pairing or base stacking, as is found in DNA or RNA), etc. The antisense polynucleotides may be double-stranded DNA, single-stranded DNA, single-stranded RNA or a DNA:RNA hybrid, and may further include unmodified polynucleotides (or unmodified oligonucleotides), those with publicly known

types of modifications, for example, those with labels known in the art, those with caps, methylated polynucleotides, those with substitution of one or more naturally occurring nucleotides by their analogue, 5 those with intramolecular modifications of nucleotides such as those with uncharged linkages (e.g., methyl phosphonates, phosphotriesters, phosphoramidates, carbamates, etc.) and those with charged linkages or sulfur-containing linkages (e.g., phosphorothioates, 10 phosphorodithioates, etc.), those having side chain groups such as proteins (nucleases, nuclease inhibitors, toxins, antibodies, signal peptides, poly-L-lysine, etc.), saccharides (e.g., monosaccharides, etc.), those with intercalators (e.g., acridine, psoralen, etc.), 15 those containing chelators (e.g., metals, radioactive metals, boron, oxidative metals, etc.), those containing alkylating agents, those with modified linkages (e.g.,  $\alpha$  anomeric nucleic acids, etc.), and the like. Herein the terms "nucleoside", "nucleotide" 20 and "nucleic acid" are used to refer to moieties that contain not only the purine and pyrimidine bases, but also other heterocyclic bases, which have been modified. Such modifications may include methylated purines and pyrimidines, acylated purines and pyrimidines and other 25 heterocyclic rings. Modified nucleotides and modified nucleotides also include modifications on the sugar moiety, wherein, for example, one or more hydroxyl groups may optionally be substituted with a halogen atom(s), an aliphatic group(s), etc., or may be 30 converted into the corresponding functional groups such as ethers, amines, or the like.

The antisense polynucleotide (nucleic acid) of the present invention is RNA, DNA or a modified nucleic acid (RNA, DNA). Specific examples of the modified 35 nucleic acid are, but not limited to, sulfur and thiophosphate derivatives of nucleic acids and those

resistant to degradation of polynucleoside amides or oligonucleoside amides. The antisense nucleic acids of the present invention can be modified preferably based on the following design, that is, by increasing the  
5 intracellular stability of the antisense nucleic acid, increasing the cellular permeability of the antisense nucleic acid, increasing the affinity of the nucleic acid to the targeted sense strand to a higher level, or minimizing the toxicity, if any, of the antisense  
10 nucleic acid.

Many of such modifications are known in the art, as disclosed in J. Kawakami, et al., Pharm. Tech. Japan, Vol. 8, pp. 247, 1992; Vol. 8, pp. 395, 1992; S. T. Crooke, et al. ed., Antisense Research and Applications,  
15 CRC Press; 1993; etc.

The antisense nucleic acid of the present invention may contain altered or modified sugars, bases or linkages. The antisense nucleic acid may also be provided in a specialized form such as liposomes,  
20 microspheres, or may be applied to gene therapy, or may be provided in combination with attached moieties. Such attached moieties include polycations such as polylysine that act as charge neutralizers of the phosphate backbone, or hydrophobic moieties such as  
25 lipids (e.g., phospholipids, cholesterol, etc.) that enhance the interaction with cell membranes or increase uptake of the nucleic acid. Preferred examples of the lipids to be attached are cholesterol or derivatives thereof (e.g., cholesteryl/chloroformate, cholic acid,  
30 etc.). These moieties may be attached to the nucleic acid at the 3' or 5' ends thereof and may also be attached thereto through a base, sugar, or intramolecular nucleoside linkage. Other moieties may be capping groups specifically placed at the 3' or 5'  
35 ends of the nucleic acid to prevent degradation by nucleases such as exonuclease, RNase, etc. Such capping

groups include, but are not limited to, hydroxyl protecting groups known in the art, including glycols such as polyethylene glycol, tetraethylene glycol and the like.

5       The inhibitory action of the antisense nucleic acid can be examined using the transformant of the present invention, the gene expression system of the present invention in vivo and in vitro, or the translation system of the G protein-coupled receptor  
10 protein in vivo and in vitro. The nucleic acid can be applied to cells by a variety of publicly known methods.

      The DNA encoding the partial peptide of the present invention may be any DNA so long as it contains the base sequence encoding the partial peptide of the  
15 present invention described above. The DNA may also be any of genomic DNA, genomic DNA library, cDNA derived from the cells and tissues described above, cDNA library derived from the cells and tissues described above and synthetic DNA. The vector to be used for the  
20 library may be any of bacteriophage, plasmid, cosmid and phagemid. The DNA may also be directly amplified by reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction (hereinafter abbreviated as RT-PCR) using mRNA fraction prepared from the cells and tissues described above.

25       Specifically, the DNA encoding the partial peptide of the present invention may be any one of, for example, (1) DNA containing a partial base sequence of the DNA having the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2, or (2) any DNA containing a partial base sequence of the  
30 DNA having a base sequence hybridizable to the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2 under highly stringent conditions and encoding a protein which has the activities (e.g., a ligand-binding activity, a signal transduction activity, etc.) substantially  
35 equivalent to those of the protein peptide of the present invention.

Specific examples of the DNA that is hybridizable to the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2 include DNA containing a base sequence having at least about 70% homology, preferably at least about 80% homology, more preferably at least about 90% homology and most preferably at least about 95% homology, most preferably at least about 98% homology, to the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2.

For cloning of the DNA that completely encodes the protein of the present invention or its partial peptide (hereinafter sometimes collectively referred to as the protein of the present invention), the DNA may be either amplified by PCR using synthetic DNA primers containing a part of the base sequence of the protein of the present invention, or the DNA inserted into an appropriate vector can be selected by hybridization with a labeled DNA fragment or synthetic DNA that encodes a part or entire region of the protein of the present invention. The hybridization can be carried out, for example, according to the method described in Molecular Cloning, 2nd, J. Sambrook et al., Cold Spring Harbor Lab. Press, 1989. The hybridization may also be performed using commercially available library in accordance with the protocol described in the attached instructions.

Conversion of the base sequence of the DNA can be effected by publicly known methods such as the Gapped duplex method or the Kunkel method or its modification by using a publicly known kit available as Mutan<sup>TM</sup>-G or Mutan<sup>TM</sup>-K (both manufactured by Takara Shuzo Co., Ltd.).

The cloned DNA encoding the protein can be used as it is, depending upon purpose or, if desired, after digestion with a restriction enzyme or after addition of a linker thereto. The DNA may contain ATG as a translation initiation codon at the 5' end thereof and may further contain TAA, TGA or TAG as a translation

termination codon at the 3' end thereof. These translation initiation and termination codons may also be added by using an appropriate synthetic DNA adapter.

The expression vector for the protein of the present invention can be manufactured, for example, by  
5 (a) excising the desired DNA fragment from the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention, and then  
(b) ligating the DNA fragment with an appropriate expression vector downstream a promoter in the vector.

10 Examples of the vector include plasmids derived from *E. coli* (e.g., pBR322, pBR325, pUC12, pUC13), plasmids derived from *Bacillus subtilis* (e.g., pUB110, pTP5, pC194), plasmids derived from yeast (e.g., pSH19, pSH15), bacteriophages such as  $\lambda$  phage, etc., animal  
15 viruses such as retrovirus, vaccinia virus, baculovirus, etc. as well as pA1-11, pXT1, pRc/CMV, pRc/RSV, pCDNAI/Neo, etc.

The promoter used in the present invention may be any promoter if it matches well with a host to be used  
20 for gene expression. In the case of using animal cells as the host, examples of the promoter include SR $\alpha$  promoter, SV40 promoter, HIV-LTR promoter, CMV promoter, HSV-TK promoter, etc.

Among them, CMV promoter or SR $\alpha$  promoter is preferably used. Where the host is bacteria of the  
25 genus *Escherichia*, preferred examples of the promoter include trp promoter, lac promoter, recA promoter,  $\lambda$ P<sub>L</sub> promoter, lpp promoter, etc. In the case of using bacteria of the genus *Bacillus* as the host, preferred  
30 example of the promoter are SP01 promoter, SP02 promoter and penP promoter. When yeast is used as the host, preferred examples of the promoter are PH05 promoter, PGK promoter, GAP promoter and ADH promoter. When insect cells are used as the host, preferred  
35 examples of the promoter include polyhedrin promoter and P10 promoter.

In addition to the foregoing examples, the expression vector may further optionally contain an enhancer, a splicing signal, a poly A addition signal, a selection marker, SV40 replication origin  
5 (hereinafter sometimes abbreviated as SV40ori) etc. Examples of the selection marker include dihydrofolate reductase (hereinafter sometimes abbreviated as dhfr) gene [methotrexate (MTX) resistance], ampicillin resistant gene (hereinafter sometimes abbreviated as  
10 Amp<sup>r</sup>), neomycin resistant gene (hereinafter sometimes abbreviated as Neo<sup>r</sup>, G418 resistance), etc. In particular, when dhfr gene is used as the selection marker in CHO (dhfr<sup>-</sup>) cells, selection can also be made on thymidine free media.

15 If necessary and desired, a signal sequence that matches with a host is added to the N-terminus of the protein of the present invention. Examples of the signal sequence that can be used are Pho A signal sequence, OmpA signal sequence, etc. in the case of  
20 using bacteria of the genus Escherichia as the host;  $\alpha$ -amylase signal sequence, subtilisin signal sequence, etc. in the case of using bacteria of the genus Bacillus as the host; MFO $\alpha$  signal sequence, SUC2 signal sequence, etc. in the case of using yeast as the host;  
25 and insulin signal sequence,  $\alpha$ -interferon signal sequence, antibody molecule signal sequence, etc. in the case of using animal cells as the host, respectively.

Using the vector containing the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention thus constructed,  
30 transformants can be manufactured.

Examples of the host, which may be employed, are bacteria belonging to the genus Escherichia, bacteria belonging to the genus Bacillus, yeast, insect cells,  
35 insects and animal cells, etc.

Specific examples of the bacteria belonging to the genus *Escherichia* include *Escherichia coli* K12 DH1 (Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 60, 160 (1968)), JM103 (Nucleic Acids Research, 9, 309 (1981)), JA221 (Journal of Molecular Biology, 120, 517 (1978)), HB101 (Journal of Molecular Biology, 41, 459 (1969)), C600 (Genetics, 39, 440 (1954)), etc.

Examples of the bacteria belonging to the genus *Bacillus* include *Bacillus subtilis* MI114 (Gene, 24, 255 (1983)), 207-21 (Journal of Biochemistry, 95, 87 (1984)), etc.

Examples of yeast include *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* AH22, AH22R, NA87-11A, DKD-5D, 20B-12, *Schizosaccharomyces pombe* NCYC1913, NCYC2036, *Pichia pastoris*, etc.

Examples of insect cells include, for the virus AcNPV, *Spodoptera frugiperda* cells (Sf cells), MG1 cells derived from mid-intestine of *Trichoplusia ni*, High Five<sup>TM</sup> cells derived from egg of *Trichoplusia ni*, cells derived from *Mamestra brassicae*, cells derived from *Estigmena acrea*, etc.; and for the virus BmNPV, *Bombyx mori* N cells (BmN cells), etc. are used. Examples of the Sf cell which can be used are Sf9 cells (ATCC CRL1711) and Sf21 cells (both cells are described in Vaughn, J. L. et al., In Vivo, 13, 213-217 (1977)).

As the insect, for example, a larva of *Bombyx mori* can be used (Maeda, et al., Nature, 315, 592 (1985)).

Examples of animal cells include monkey cells COS-7, Vero, Chinese hamster cells CHO (hereinafter referred to as CHO cells), dhfr gene deficient Chinese hamster cells CHO (hereinafter simply referred to as CHO(dhfr<sup>-</sup>) cell), mouse L cells, mouse AtT-20, mouse myeloma cells, rat GH3, human FL cells, etc.

Bacteria belonging to the genus *Escherichia* can be transformed, for example, by the method described in Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 69, 2110 (1972) or Gene,



17, 107 (1982). Bacteria belonging to the genus *Bacillus* can be transformed, for example, by the method described in *Molecular & General Genetics*, 168, 111 (1979).

5 Yeast can be transformed, for example, by the method described in *Methods in Enzymology*, 194, 182-187 (1991), *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 75, 1929 (1978), etc.

10 Insect cells or insects can be transformed, for example, according to the method described in *Bio/Technology*, 6, 47-55(1988), etc.

Animal cells can be transformed, for example, according to the method described in *Saibo Kogaku* (Cell Engineering), extra issue 8, *Shin Saibo Kogaku Jikken Protocol* (New Cell Engineering Experimental Protocol), 15 263-267 (1995), published by Shujunsha, or *Virology*, 52, 456 (1973).

Thus, the transformant transformed with the expression vector containing the DNA encoding the G protein-coupled receptor protein can be obtained. 20

Where the host is bacteria belonging to the genus *Escherichia* or the genus *Bacillus*, the transformant can be appropriately incubated in a liquid medium which contains materials required for growth of the transformant such as carbon sources, nitrogen sources, 25 inorganic materials, and so on. Examples of the carbon sources include glucose, dextrin, soluble starch, sucrose, etc. Examples of the nitrogen sources include inorganic or organic materials such as ammonium salts, 30 nitrate salts, corn steep liquor, peptone, casein, meat extract, soybean cake, potato extract, etc. Examples of the inorganic materials are calcium chloride, sodium dihydrogenphosphate, magnesium chloride, etc. In addition, yeast, vitamins, growth promoting factors etc. 35 may also be added to the medium. Preferably, pH of the medium is adjusted to about 5 to about 8.

A preferred example of the medium for incubation of the bacteria belonging to the genus *Escherichia* is M9 medium supplemented with glucose and Casamino acids (Miller, Journal of Experiments in Molecular Genetics, 5 431-433, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, New York, 1972). If necessary and desired, a chemical such as 3 $\beta$ -indolyllacrylic acid can be added to the medium thereby to activate the promoter efficiently.

Where the bacteria belonging to the genus  
10 *Escherichia* are used as the host, the transformant is usually cultivated at about 15°C to about 43°C for about 3 hours to about 24 hours. If necessary and desired, the culture may be aerated or agitated.

Where the bacteria belonging to the genus *Bacillus*  
15 are used as the host, the transformant is cultivated generally at about 30°C to about 40°C for about 6 hours to about 24 hours. If necessary and desired, the culture can be aerated or agitated.

Where yeast is used as the host, the transformant  
20 is cultivated, for example, in Burkholder's minimal medium (Bostian, K. L. et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 77, 4505 (1980)) or in SD medium supplemented with 0.5% Casamino acids (Bitter, G. A. et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 81, 5330 (1984)). Preferably,  
25 pH of the medium is adjusted to about 5 to about 8. In general, the transformant is cultivated at about 20°C to about 35°C for about 24 hours to about 72 hours. If necessary and desired, the culture can be aerated or agitated.

30 Where insect cells or insects are used as the host, the transformant is cultivated in, for example, Grace's Insect Medium (Grace, T. C. C., Nature, 195, 788 (1962)) to which an appropriate additive such as immobilized 10% bovine serum is added. Preferably, pH  
35 of the medium is adjusted to about 6.2 to about 6.4. Normally, the transformant is cultivated at about 27°C

for about 3 days to about 5 days and, if necessary and desired, the culture can be aerated or agitated.

Where animal cells are employed as the host, the transformant is cultivated in, for example, MEM medium  
5 containing about 5% to about 20% fetal bovine serum (Science, 122, 501 (1952)), DMEM medium (Virology, 8, 396 (1959)), RPMI 1640 medium (The Journal of the American Medical Association, 199, 519 (1967)), 199 medium (Proceeding of the Society for the Biological  
10 Medicine, 73, 1 (1950)), etc. Preferably, pH of the medium is adjusted to about 6 to about 8. The transformant is usually cultivated at about 30°C to about 40°C for about 15 hours to about 60 hours and, if necessary and desired, the culture can be aerated or  
15 agitated.

As described above, the G protein-coupled receptor protein of the present invention can be produced in the cell membrane of the transformant, etc.

The protein of the present invention can be  
20 separated and purified from the culture described above by the following procedures.

When the protein of the present invention is extracted from the culture or cells, after cultivation the transformants or cells are collected by a publicly  
25 known method and suspended in an appropriate buffer. The transformants or cells are then disrupted by publicly known methods such as ultrasonication, a treatment with lysozyme and/or freeze-thaw cycling, followed by centrifugation, filtration, etc. Thus, the  
30 crude extract of the protein of the present invention can be obtained. The buffer used for the procedures may contain a protein modifier such as urea or guanidine hydrochloride, or a surfactant such as Triton X-100<sup>TM</sup>, etc. When the protein is secreted in the culture, after  
35 completion of the cultivation the supernatant can be

separated from the transformants or cells to collect the supernatant by a publicly known method.

The protein contained in the supernatant or the extract thus obtained can be purified by appropriately combining the publicly known methods for separation and purification. Such publicly known methods for separation and purification include a method utilizing difference in solubility such as salting out, solvent precipitation, etc.; a method utilizing mainly difference in molecular weight such as dialysis, ultrafiltration, gel filtration, SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, etc.; a method utilizing difference in electric charge such as ion exchange chromatography, etc.; a method utilizing difference in specific affinity such as affinity chromatography, etc.; a method utilizing difference in hydrophobicity such as reverse phase high performance liquid chromatography, etc.; a method utilizing difference in isoelectric point such as isoelectrofocusing electrophoresis; and the like.

When the protein thus obtained is in a free form, it can be converted into the salt by publicly known methods or modifications thereof. On the other hand, when the protein is obtained in the form of a salt, it can be converted into the free form or in the form of a different salt by publicly known methods or modifications thereof.

The protein produced by the recombinant can be treated, prior to or after the purification, with an appropriate protein modifying enzyme so that the protein can be appropriately modified to partially remove a polypeptide. Examples of the protein-modifying enzyme include trypsin, chymotrypsin, arginyl endopeptidase, protein kinase, glycosidase or the like.

The activity of the thus produced protein of the present invention or salts thereof can be determined by

a test binding to a labeled ligand, by an enzyme immunoassay using a specific antibody, or the like.

Antibodies to the protein of the present invention, its partial peptides, or salts thereof may be any of  
5 polyclonal antibodies and monoclonal antibodies, as long as they are capable of recognizing the protein of the present invention, its partial peptides, or salts thereof.

The antibodies to the protein of the present  
10 invention, its partial peptides, or salts thereof (hereinafter sometimes merely referred to as the protein of the present invention) may be manufactured by publicly known methods for manufacturing antibodies or antisera, using as antigens the protein of the  
15 present invention.

[Preparation of monoclonal antibody]

(a) Preparation of monoclonal antibody-producing cells

The polypeptide or protein of the present  
20 invention is administered to warm-blooded animals either solely or together with carriers or diluents to the site where the production of antibody is possible by the administration. In order to potentiate the antibody productivity upon the administration, complete  
25 Freund's adjuvants or incomplete Freund's adjuvants may be administered. The administration is usually carried out once every two to six weeks and two to ten times in total. Examples of the applicable warm-blooded animals are monkeys, rabbits, dogs, guinea pigs, mice, rats,  
30 sheep and goats, with the use of mice and rats being preferred.

In the preparation of monoclonal antibody-producing cells, a warm-blooded animal, e.g., mice, immunized with an antigen wherein the antibody titer is  
35 noted is selected, then spleen or lymph node is collected after two to five days from the final

immunization and antibody-producing cells contained therein are fused with myeloma cells from homozygous or heterozygous animal to give monoclonal antibody-producing hybridomas. Measurement of the antibody titer in  
5 antisera may be carried out, for example, by reacting a labeled polypeptide, which will be described later, with the antiserum followed by assaying the binding activity of the labeling agent bound to the antibody. The fusion may be carried out, for example, by the  
10 known method by Koehler and Milstein (Nature, 256, 495, 1975). Examples of the fusion accelerator are polyethylene glycol (PEG), Sendai virus, etc., of which PEG is preferably employed.

Examples of the myeloma cells are those collected  
15 from warm-blooded animals such as NS-1, P3U1, SP2/0, AP-1, etc. In particular, P3U1 is preferably employed. A preferred ratio of the count of the antibody-producing cells used (spleen cells) to the count of myeloma cells is within a range of approximately 1:1 to  
20 20:1. When PEG (preferably, PEG 1000 to PEG 6000) is added in a concentration of approximately 10 to 80% followed by incubating at 20 to 40°C, preferably at 30 to 37°C for 1 to 10 minutes, an efficient cell fusion can be carried out.

25 Various methods can be used for screening of a monoclonal antibody-producing hybridoma. Examples of such methods include a method which comprises adding the supernatant of hybridoma to a solid phase (e.g., microplate) adsorbed with the polypeptide (protein) as  
30 an antigen directly or together with a carrier, adding an anti-immunoglobulin antibody (where mouse cells are used for the cell fusion, anti-mouse immunoglobulin antibody is used) labeled with a radioactive substance or an enzyme or Protein A and detecting the monoclonal  
35 antibody bound to the solid phase, and a method which comprises adding the supernatant of hybridoma to a

solid phase adsorbed with an anti-immunoglobulin antibody or Protein A, adding the polypeptide labeled with a radioactive substance or an enzyme and detecting the monoclonal antibody bound to the solid phase.

5       The monoclonal antibody can be selected according to publicly known methods or their modifications. In general, the selection can be effected in a medium for animal cells supplemented with HAT (hypoxanthine, aminopterin and thymidine). Any selection and growth  
10 medium can be employed as far as the hybridoma can grow there. For example, RPMI 1640 medium containing 1% to 20%, preferably 10% to 20% fetal bovine serum, GIT medium (Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd.) containing  
15 1% to 10% fetal bovine serum, a serum free medium for cultivation of a hybridoma (SFM-101, Nissui Seiyaku Co., Ltd.) and the like can be used for the selection and growth medium. The cultivation is carried out generally at 20°C to 40°C, preferably at 37°C, for about 5 days to about 3 weeks, preferably 1 to 2 weeks, normally in  
20 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. The antibody titer of the culture supernatant of a hybridoma can be determined as in the assay for the antibody titer in antisera described above.

(b) Purification of monoclonal antibody

Separation and purification of a monoclonal  
25 antibody can be carried out by publicly known methods, such as separation and purification of immunoglobulins (for example, salting-out, alcohol precipitation, isoelectric point precipitation, electrophoresis, adsorption and desorption with ion exchangers (e.g.,  
30 DEAE), ultracentrifugation, gel filtration, or a specific purification method which comprises collecting only an antibody with an activated adsorbent such as an antigen-binding solid phase, Protein A or Protein G and dissociating the binding to obtain the antibody.

35

[Preparation of polyclonal antibody]

The polyclonal antibody of the present invention can be manufactured by publicly known methods or modifications thereof. For example, a warm-blooded animal is immunized with an immunogen (protein antigen) per se, or a complex of immunogen and a carrier protein is formed and a warm-blooded animal is immunized with the complex in a manner similar to the method described above for the manufacture of monoclonal antibodies. The product containing the antibody to the polypeptide of the present invention is collected from the immunized animal followed by separation and purification of the antibody.

In the complex of immunogen and carrier protein used to immunize a warm-blooded animal, the type of carrier protein and the mixing ratio of carrier to hapten may be any type and in any ratio, as long as the antibody is efficiently produced to the hapten immunized by crosslinking to the carrier. For example, bovine serum albumin, bovine thyroglobulin or hemocyanin is coupled to hapten in a carrier-to-hapten weight ratio of approximately 0.1 to 20, preferably about 1 to about 5.

A variety of condensation agents can be used for the coupling of carrier to hapten. Glutaraldehyde, carbodiimide, maleimide activated ester and activated ester reagents containing thiol group or dithiopyridyl group are used for the coupling.

The condensation product is administered to warm-blooded animals either solely or together with carriers or diluents to the site that can produce the antibody by the administration. In order to potentiate the antibody productivity upon the administration, complete Freund's adjuvant or incomplete Freund's adjuvant may be administered. The administration is usually made once every 2 to 6 weeks and 3 to 10 times in total.



The polyclonal antibody can be collected from the blood, ascites, etc., preferably from the blood of warm-blooded animal immunized by the method described above.

5       The polyclonal antibody titer in antiserum can be assayed by the same procedure as that for the determination of serum antibody titer described above. The separation and purification of the polyclonal antibody can be carried out, following the method for  
10   the separation and purification of immunoglobulins performed as in the separation and purification of monoclonal antibodies described hereinabove. The protein of the present invention, its partial peptides, or salts thereof and the DNA encoding the same can be used  
15   for; ① a determination method of ligands to the protein of the present invention; ② preparation of antibodies and antisera; ③ construction of recombinant protein expression systems; ④ development of the receptor binding assay systems using the expression  
20   systems and screening of pharmaceutical candidate compounds; ⑤ effecting drug design based on comparison with structurally similar ligand receptors; ⑥ reagents for preparation of probes and PCR primers for gene diagnosis; ⑦ production of transgenic animals; and ⑧  
25   pharmaceutical drugs for the gene prophylaxis and gene therapy.

In particular, by the use of the receptor binding assay system using the expression system of the recombinant G protein-coupled receptor protein of the  
30   present invention, compounds (e.g., agonists, antagonists, etc.) that alter the binding property of human- or mammal-specific ligands for the G protein-coupled receptor protein can be screened, and the agonists or antagonists can be used as prophylactic and  
35   therapeutic agents for various diseases.

Hereinafter, the protein of the present invention, its partial peptides, or salts thereof (hereinafter sometimes referred to as the protein of the present invention), the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention or its partial peptides (hereinafter sometimes referred to as the DNA of the present invention) and the antibodies to the protein of the present invention (hereinafter sometimes referred to as the antibodies of the present invention) are specifically described for the use or applications.

(1) Determination of a ligand (agonist) to the protein of the present invention

The protein of the present invention or its salts, or the partial peptide or its salts of the present invention are useful as reagents for searching and determining ligands (agonists) to the protein of the present invention or its salts.

That is, the present invention provides a method for determining a ligand to the protein of the present invention, which comprises bringing the protein of the present invention or its salts, or the partial peptide of the present invention or its salts, in contact with a test compound.

Examples of the test compound include publicly known ligands (e.g., angiotensin, bombesin, canavaninoid, cholecystokinin, glutamine, serotonin, melatonin, neuropeptide Y, opioid, purines, vasopressin, oxytocin, PACAP, secretin, glucagon, calcitonin, adrenomedullin, somatostatin, GHRH, CRF, ACTH, GRP, PTH, VIP (vasoactive intestinal and related polypeptide), somatostatin, dopamine, motilin, amylin, bradykinin, CGRP (calcitonin gene-related peptide), leukotrienes, pancreastatin, prostaglandins, thromboxane, adenosine, adrenaline,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ -chemokines (e.g., IL-8, GRO $\alpha$ , GRO $\beta$ , GRO $\gamma$ , NAP-2, ENA-78, PF4, IP10, GCP-2, MCP-1, HC14,

MCP-3, I-309, MIP-1 $\alpha$ , MIP-1 $\beta$ , RANTES, etc.), endothelin, enterogastrin, histamine, neurotensin, TRH, pancreatic polypeptide, galanin, etc.) as well as other substances, for example, tissue extracts and cell culture  
 5 supernatants from human and mammals (e.g., mice, rats, swine, bovine, sheep, monkeys, etc.). For example, the tissue extract or cell culture supernatant is added to the protein of the present invention and fractionated while assaying the cell stimulating activities, etc. to  
 10 finally give a single ligand.

In more detail, the method for determining ligands of the present invention comprises determining compounds (e.g., peptides, proteins, non-peptide compounds, synthetic compounds, fermentation products,  
 15 etc.) or salts thereof that bind to the protein of the present invention to provide cell stimulating activities (e.g., the activities that accelerate or suppress arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine release, intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> release, intracellular cAMP  
 20 production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, change in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.), using the protein of the present invention, its partial peptides or salts  
 25 thereof, or by the receptor binding assay using the constructed recombinant protein expression system.

The method for determining ligands of the present invention is characterized, for example, by measurement of the amount of the test compound bound to the protein  
 30 or the partial peptide, or by assaying the cell-stimulating activities, etc., when the test compound is brought in contact with the protein of the present invention or its partial peptides.

More specifically, the present invention provides  
 35 the following:

- (1) a method for determining a ligand to the protein of the present invention or its salt, which comprises bringing a labeled test compound in contact with the protein of the present invention or its salt or the partial peptide of the present invention or its salt and measuring the amount of the labeled test compound bound to the protein or its salt or to the partial peptide or its salt;
- (2) a method for determining ligands to the protein of the present invention or its salt, which comprises bringing a labeled test compound in contact with cells or cell membrane fraction containing the protein of the present invention, and measuring the amount of the labeled test compound bound to the cells or the membrane fraction;
- (3) a method for determining ligands to the protein of the present invention, which comprises culturing a transformant containing the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention, bringing a labeled test compound in contact with the receptor protein expressed on the cell membrane by said culturing, and measuring the amount of the labeled test compound bound to the protein or its salt;
- (4) a method for determining ligands to the protein of the present invention or its salt, which comprises bringing a test compound in contact with cells containing the protein of the present invention and measuring the protein-mediated cell stimulating activities (e.g., the activities that promote or suppress arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine release, intracellular  $Ca^{2+}$  release, intracellular cAMP production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, change in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.); and,

(5) a method for determining ligands to the protein of the present invention or its salt, which comprises culturing a transformant containing DNA encoding the protein of the present invention, bringing a labeled  
5 test compound in contact with the protein expressed on the cell membrane by said culturing, and measuring the protein-mediated cell stimulating activities (e.g., the activities that promote or suppress arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine release, intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$   
10 release, intracellular cAMP production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, change in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.).

15 It is particularly preferred to perform the tests (1) to (3) described above, thereby to confirm that the test compound can bind to the protein of the present invention, followed by the tests (4) and (5) described above.

20 Any protein exemplified to be usable as the receptor protein for determining ligands, so long as it contains the protein of the present invention or the partial peptide of the present invention. However, the protein that is abundantly expressed using animal cells  
25 is appropriate.

The protein of the present invention can be manufactured by the method for expression described above, preferably by expressing DNA encoding the protein in mammalian or insect cells. As DNA fragments  
30 encoding the desired portion of the protein, complementary DNA is generally used but not necessarily limited thereto. For example, gene fragments or synthetic DNA may also be used. For introducing a DNA fragment encoding the protein of the present invention  
35 into host animal cells and efficiently expressing the same, it is preferred to insert the DNA fragment

downstream a polyhedrin promoter of nuclear polyhedrosis virus (NPV), which is a baculovirus having insect hosts, an SV40-derived promoter, a retrovirus promoter, a metallothionein promoter, a human heat shock promoter, a cytomegalovirus promoter, an SR $\alpha$  promoter or the like. The amount and quality of the receptor expressed can be determined by a publicly known method. For example, this determination can be made by the method described in the literature (Nambi, P., et al., J. Biol. Chem., 267, 19555-19559 (1992)).

Accordingly, the subject containing the protein of the present invention, its partial peptides or salts thereof in the method for determining the ligand according to the present invention may be the protein, its partial peptides or salts thereof purified by publicly known methods, cells containing the protein, or membrane fractions of such cells.

Where cells containing the protein of the present invention are used in the method of the present invention for determination of ligands, the cells may be fixed using glutaraldehyde, formalin, etc. The fixation can be made by a publicly known method.

The cells containing the protein of the present invention are host cells that have expressed the protein of the present invention, which host cells include Escherichia coli, Bacillus subtilis, yeast, insect cells, animal cells, and the like.

The cell membrane fraction refers to a fraction abundant in cell membrane obtained by cell disruption and subsequent fractionation by a publicly known method. Useful cell disruption methods include cell squashing using a Potter-Elvehjem homogenizer, disruption using a Waring blender or Polytron (manufactured by Kinematica Inc.), disruption by ultrasonication, and disruption by cell spraying through thin nozzles under an increased pressure using a French press or the like. Cell

membrane fractionation is effected mainly by fractionation using a centrifugal force, such as centrifugation for fractionation and density gradient centrifugation. For example, cell disruption fluid is  
5 centrifuged at a low speed (500 rpm to 3,000 rpm) for a short period of time (normally about 1 to about 10 minutes), the resulting supernatant is then centrifuged at a higher speed (15,000 rpm to 30,000 rpm) normally for 30 minutes to 2 hours. The precipitate thus  
10 obtained is used as the membrane fraction. The membrane fraction is rich in the protein expressed and membrane components such as cell-derived phospholipids and membrane proteins.

The amount of the protein in the cells containing  
15 the protein and in the membrane fraction is preferably  $10^3$  to  $10^8$  molecules per cell, more preferably  $10^5$  to  $10^7$  molecules per cell. As the amount of expression increases, the ligand binding activity per unit of membrane fraction (specific activity) increases so that  
20 not only the highly sensitive screening system can be constructed but also large quantities of samples can be assayed with the same lot.

To perform the methods (1) through (3) supra for determination of a ligand to the protein of the present  
25 invention or its salt, an appropriate protein fraction and a labeled test compound are required.

The protein fraction is preferably a fraction of naturally occurring receptor protein or a recombinant receptor fraction having an activity equivalent to that  
30 of the natural protein. Herein, the term "equivalent activity" is intended to mean a ligand binding activity, a signal transduction activity or the like that is equivalent to that possessed by naturally occurring receptor proteins.

35 Preferred examples of labeled test compounds include angiotensin, bombesin, canavaninoid,

cholecystokinin, glutamine, serotonin, melatonin, neuropeptide Y, opioid, purines, vasopressin, oxytocin, PACAP, secretin, glucagon, calcitonin, adrenomedulin, somatostatin, GHRH, CRF, ACTH, GRP, PTH, VIP

5 (vasoactive intestinal polypeptide), somatostatin, dopamine, motilin, amylin, bradykinin, CGRP (calcitonin gene-related peptide), leukotrienes, pancreastatin, prostaglandins, thromboxane, adenosine, adrenaline,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ -chemokines (e.g., IL-8, GRO $\alpha$ , GRO $\beta$ , GRO $\gamma$ , NAP-2,

10 ENA-78, PF4, IP10, GCP-2, MCP-1, HC14, MCP-3, I-309, MIP1 $\alpha$ , MIP-1 $\beta$ , RANTES, etc.), endothelin, enterogastrin, histamin, neurotensin, TRH, pancreatic polypeptide, galanin, etc.), which are labeled with [ $^3\text{H}$ ], [ $^{125}\text{I}$ ], [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ], [ $^{35}\text{S}$ ], etc.

15 More specifically, the ligand to the protein of the present invention or its salt is determined by the following procedures. First, a standard receptor preparation is prepared by suspending cells containing the protein of the present invention or the membrane

20 fraction thereof in a buffer appropriate for use in the determination method. Any buffer can be used so long as it does not inhibit the ligand-receptor binding, such buffers including a phosphate buffer or a Tris-HCl buffer having pH of 4 to 10 (preferably pH of 6 to 8).

25 For the purpose of minimizing non-specific binding, a surfactant such as CHAPS, Tween-80<sup>TM</sup> (manufactured by Kao-Atlas Inc.), digitonin or deoxycholate, and various proteins such as bovine serum albumin or gelatin, may optionally be added to the buffer. Further for the

30 purpose of suppressing the degradation of the receptors or ligands by proteases, a protease inhibitor such as PMSF, leupeptin, E-64 (manufactured by Peptide Institute, Inc.) and pepstatin may also be added. A given amount (5,000 to 500,000 cpm) of the test

35 compound labeled with [ $^3\text{H}$ ], [ $^{125}\text{I}$ ], [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ], [ $^{35}\text{S}$ ] or the like is added to 0.01 ml to 10 ml of the receptor



solution. To determine the amount of non-specific binding (NSB), a reaction tube containing an unlabeled test compound in a large excess is also prepared. The reaction is carried out at approximately 0 to 50°C, preferably about 4 to 37°C for about 20 minutes to about 24 hours, preferably about 30 minutes to about 3 hours. After completion of the reaction, the reaction mixture is filtrated through glass fiber filter paper, etc. and washed with an appropriate volume of the same buffer. The residual radioactivity on the glass fiber filter paper is then measured by means of a liquid scintillation counter or  $\gamma$ -counter. A test compound exceeding 0 cpm in count obtained by subtracting nonspecific binding (NSB) from the total binding (B) (B minus NSB) may be selected as a ligand (agonist) to the protein of the present invention or its salt.

The method (4) or (5) above for determination of a ligand to the protein of the present invention or its salt can be performed as follows. The protein-mediated cell-stimulating activities (e.g., the activities that promote or suppress arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine release, intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release, intracellular cAMP production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, change in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.) may be determined by a publicly known method, or using an assay kit commercially available. Specifically, cells containing the protein are first cultured on a multi-well plate, etc. Prior to the ligand determination, the medium is replaced with fresh medium or with an appropriate non-cytotoxic buffer, followed by incubation for a given period of time in the presence of a test compound, etc. Subsequently, the cells are extracted or the supernatant is recovered and the resulting product is quantified by appropriate

procedures. Where it is difficult to detect the production of the index substance (e.g., arachidonic acid) for the cell-stimulating activity due to a degrading enzyme contained in the cells, an inhibitor  
5 against such a degrading enzyme may be added prior to the assay. For detecting activities such as the cAMP production suppression activity, the baseline production in the cells is increased by forskolin or the like and the suppressing effect on the increased  
10 baseline production may then be detected.

The kit of the present invention for determination of the ligand that binds to the protein of the present invention or its salt comprises the protein of the present invention or its salt, the  
15 partial peptide of the present invention or its salt, cells containing the protein of the present invention, or the membrane fraction of the cells containing the protein of the present invention.

Examples of the ligand determination kit of the  
20 present invention are given below.

1. Reagents for determining ligands

(1) Buffers for assay and washing

Hanks' Balanced Salt Solution (manufactured by  
25 Gibco Co.) supplemented with 0.05% bovine serum albumin (Sigma Co.).

The solution is sterilized by filtration through a 0.45  $\mu$ m filter and stored at 4°C. Alternatively, the solution may be prepared at use.

30 (2) Standard G protein-coupled receptor protein

CHO cells on which the protein of the present invention has been expressed are passaged in a 12-well plate in a density of  $5 \times 10^5$  cells/well followed by culturing at 37°C under 5% CO<sub>2</sub> and 95% air for 2 days.

35 (3) Labeled test compounds

Compounds labeled with [ $^3\text{H}$ ], [ $^{125}\text{I}$ ], [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ], [ $^{35}\text{S}$ ], etc., which are commercially available labels, or compounds labeled by appropriate methods.

5 An aqueous solution of the compound is stored at 4°C or -20°C. The solution is diluted to 1  $\mu\text{M}$  with an assay buffer at use. A sparingly water-soluble test compound is dissolved in dimethylformamide, DMSO, methanol, etc.

(4) Non-labeled compounds

10 A non-labeled form of the same compound as the labeled compound is prepared in a concentration 100 to 1,000-fold higher than that of the labeled compound.

2. Method for assay

15 (1) CHO cells expressing the protein of the present invention are cultured in a 12-well culture plate. After washing twice with 1 ml of an assay buffer, 490  $\mu\text{l}$  of the assay buffer is added to each well.

20 (2) After 5  $\mu\text{l}$  of the labeled test compound is added, the resulting mixture is incubated at room temperature for an hour. To determine the non-specific binding, 5  $\mu\text{l}$  of the non-labeled compound is added to the system.

25 (3) The reaction mixture is removed and the wells are washed 3 times with 1 ml of washing buffer. The labeled test compound bound to the cells is dissolved in 0.2N NaOH-1% SDS and then mixed with 4 ml of liquid scintillator A (manufactured by Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd.).

30 (4) The radioactivity is measured using a liquid scintillation counter (manufactured by Beckman Co.).

The ligands that bind to the protein of the present invention or its salt include substances specifically present in the brain, pituitary gland and  
35 pancreas. Examples of such ligands are angiotensin, bombesin, canavanoid, cholecystokinin, glutamine,

serotonin, melatonin, neuropeptide Y, opioids, purines, vasopressin, oxytocin, PACAP, secretin, glucagon, calcitonin, adrenomedulin, somatostatin, GHRH, CRF, ACTH, GRP, PTH, VIP (vasoactive intestinal peptide),  
5 somatostatin, dopamine, motilin, amylin, bradykinin, CGRP (calcitonin gene-related peptide), leukotriens, pancreastatin, prostaglandins, thromboxane, adenosine, adrenaline,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ -chemokines (e.g., IL-8, GRO $\alpha$ , GRO $\beta$ , GRO $\gamma$ , NAP-2, ENA-78, PF4, IP10, GCP-2, MCP-1, HC14,  
10 MCP-3, I-309, MIP1 $\alpha$ , MIP-1 $\beta$ , RANTES, etc.), endothelin, enterogastrin, histamine, neurotensin, TRH, pancreatic polypeptide, galanin, etc.

(2) Prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents for diseases  
15 associated with dysfunction of the G protein-coupled receptor protein of the present invention

When a compound is clarified to be a ligand of the protein of the present invention by the methods described in (1), ① the protein of the present  
20 invention, or ② the DNA encoding the protein can be used, depending on the activities possessed by the ligand, as a prophylactic and/or therapeutic agent for diseases associated with dysfunction of the protein of the present invention.

25 For example, when the physiological activity of the ligand cannot be expected in a patient (deficiency of the protein) due to a decrease in the protein of the present invention, the activity of the ligand can be exhibited by: ① administering the protein of the  
30 present invention to the patient thereby to supplement the amount of the protein; or ② by increasing the amount of the protein in the patient through: i) administration of the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention to express the same in the patient;  
35 or ii) insertion and expression of the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention in the objective cells

to transplant the cells to the patient, whereby the activity of the ligand can be sufficiently exhibited. That is, the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention is useful as a safe and low toxic

5 prophylactic and/or therapeutic agent for diseases associated with dysfunction of the protein of the present invention.

The protein of the present invention and the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention are  
10 useful for the prevention and/or treatment of central dysfunction (e.g., Alzheimer's disease, senile dementia, suppression of eating (anorexia), epilepsy, etc.), hormone diseases (e.g., weak pains, atonic bleeding, before and after expulsion, subinvolution of uterus,  
15 cesarean section, induced abortion, galactostasis, etc.), liver/gallbladder/pancreas/endocrine-associated diseases (e.g., diabetes mellitus, suppression of eating, etc.), inflammatory diseases (e.g., allergy, asthma, rheumatoid, etc.), circulatory diseases (e.g.,  
20 hypertension, cardiac hypertrophy, angina pectoris, arteriosclerosis, etc.).

When the protein of the present invention is used as the prophylactic/therapeutic agents supra, the protein can be prepared into a pharmaceutical  
25 composition in a conventional manner.

On the other hand, where the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention (hereinafter sometimes referred to as the DNA of the present invention) is used as the prophylactic/therapeutic agents described  
30 above, the DNA itself is administered; alternatively, the DNA is inserted into an appropriate vector such as retrovirus vector, adenovirus vector, adenovirus-associated virus vector, etc. and then administered in a conventional manner. The DNA of the present  
35 invention may also be administered as naked DNA, or

with adjuvants to assist its uptake by gene gun or through a catheter such as a catheter with a hydrogel.

For example, ① the protein of the present invention or ② the DNA encoding the protein can be  
5 used orally, for example, in the form of tablets which may be sugar coated if necessary and desired, capsules, elixirs, microcapsules etc., or parenterally in the form of injectable preparations such as a sterile solution and a suspension in water or with other  
10 pharmaceutically acceptable liquid. These preparations can be manufactured by mixing ① the protein of the present invention or ② the DNA encoding the protein with a physiologically acceptable known carrier, a flavoring agent, an excipient, a vehicle, an antiseptic  
15 agent, a stabilizer, a binder, etc. in a unit dosage form required in a generally accepted manner that is applied to making pharmaceutical preparations. The effective component in the preparation is controlled in such a dose that an appropriate dose is obtained within  
20 the specified range given.

Additives miscible with tablets, capsules, etc. include a binder such as gelatin, corn starch, tragacanth and gum arabic, an excipient such as  
25 crystalline cellulose, a swelling agent such as corn starch, gelatin and alginic acid, a lubricant such as magnesium stearate, a sweetening agent such as sucrose, lactose and saccharin, and a flavoring agent such as peppermint, akamono oil and cherry. When the unit dosage is in the form of capsules, liquid carriers such  
30 as oils and fats may further be used together with the additives described above. A sterile composition for injection may be formulated by conventional procedures used to make pharmaceutical compositions, e.g., by dissolving or suspending the active ingredients in a  
35 vehicle such as water for injection with a naturally occurring vegetable oil such as sesame oil and coconut

oil, etc. to prepare the pharmaceutical composition. Examples of an aqueous medium for injection include physiological saline and an isotonic solution containing glucose and other auxiliary agents (e.g., D-sorbitol, D-mannitol, sodium chloride, etc.) and may be  
5 used in combination with an appropriate dissolution aid such as an alcohol (e.g., ethanol or the like), a polyalcohol (e.g., propylene glycol and polyethylene glycol), a nonionic surfactant (e.g., polysorbate 80<sup>TM</sup>  
10 and HCO-50), etc. Examples of the oily medium include sesame oil and soybean oil, which may also be used in combination with a dissolution aid such as benzyl benzoate and benzyl alcohol.

The prophylactic/therapeutic agent described above  
15 may further be formulated with a buffer (e.g., phosphate buffer, sodium acetate buffer, etc.), a soothing agent (e.g., benzalkonium chloride, procaine hydrochloride, etc.), a stabilizer (e.g., human serum albumin, polyethylene glycol, etc.), a preservative  
20 (e.g., benzyl alcohol, phenol, etc.), an antioxidant, etc. The thus-prepared liquid for injection is normally filled in an appropriate ampoule.

Since the thus obtained pharmaceutical preparation is safe and low toxic, the preparation can be  
25 administered to human or mammal (e.g., rats, rabbits, sheep, swine, bovine, cats, dogs, monkeys, etc.).

The dose of the protein or DNA of the present invention varies depending on subject to be administered, organs to be administered, conditions,  
30 routes for administration, etc.; in oral administration, e.g., for the adult patient with suppression of eating, the dose is normally about 0.1 mg to about 100 mg, preferably about 1.0 to about 50 mg, and more preferably about 1.0 to about 20 mg per day (as 60 kg  
35 body weight). In parenteral administration, the single dose varies depending on subject to be administered,

target organ, conditions, routes for administration, etc., but it is advantageous, e.g., for the adult patient with suppression of eating, to administer the active ingredient intravenously in a daily dose of about 0.01 to about 30 mg, preferably about 0.1 to about 20 mg, and more preferably about 0.1 to about 10 mg (as 60 kg body weight). For other animal species, the corresponding dose as converted per 60 kg body weight can be administered,

10

### (3) Gene diagnostic agent

By using the DNA of the present invention as a probe, an abnormality (gene abnormality) of the DNA or mRNA encoding the protein of the present invention or its partial peptide in human or mammal (e.g., rats, rabbits, sheep, swine, bovine, cats, dogs, monkeys, etc.) can be detected. Therefore, the DNA of the present invention is useful as a gene diagnostic agent for the damage against the DNA or mRNA, its mutation, or its decreased expression, or increased expression or overexpression of the DNA or mRNA.

The gene diagnosis described above using the DNA of the present invention can be performed by, for example, the publicly known Northern hybridization assay or the PCR-SSCP assay (Genomics, 5, 874-879 (1989); Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 86, 2766-2770 (1989)).

### (4) Methods of quantifying ligands for protein of the present invention

Since the protein of the present invention has binding affinity to ligands, the ligand concentration can be quantified in vivo with good sensitivity.

The quantification methods of the present invention can be used in combination with, for example, a competitive method. The ligand concentration in a



test sample can be measured by contacting the test sample to the protein of the present invention. Specifically, the methods can be used by following, for example, the methods described in ① and ② below or its modified methods.

① Hiroshi Irie, ed. "Radioimmunoassay," Kodansha, published in 1974

② Hiroshi Irie, ed. "Sequel to the Radioimmunoassay," Kodansha, published in 1979

(5) Methods of screening compounds (agonists, antagonists, or the like) that alter the binding property between the protein of the present invention and ligands

Using the protein of the present invention, or using the receptor binding assay system of the expression system constructed using the recombinant protein, compounds (e.g., peptides, proteins, non-peptide compounds, synthetic compounds, fermentation products, etc.) or salt forms thereof that alter the binding property between ligands and the protein of the present invention can be efficiently screened.

Such compounds include (a) compounds that have the G protein-coupled receptor-mediated cell-stimulating activities (e.g., activities that promote or suppress arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine release, intracellular  $Ca^{2+}$  release, intracellular cAMP production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, changes in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.) (so-called agonists to the protein of the present invention); (b) compounds that do not have the cell-stimulating activity (so-called antagonists to the protein of the present invention); (c) compounds that potentiate the binding affinity between ligands and the protein of the

present invention; and (d) compounds that reduce the binding affinity between ligands and the protein of the present invention (it is preferred to screen the compounds described in (a) using the ligand determination methods described above).

That is, the present invention provides methods of screening compounds or their salt forms that alter the binding property between ligands and the protein, its partial peptide or salts thereof, which comprises comparing (i) the case wherein the protein of the present invention, its partial peptide or salts thereof are brought in contact with a ligand, with (ii) the case wherein the protein of the present invention, its partial peptide or salts thereof are brought in contact with a ligand and a test compound.

The screening methods of the present invention are characterized by assaying, for example, the amount of ligand bound to the protein, the cell-stimulating activity, etc., and comparing the property between (i) and (ii).

More specifically, the present invention provides the following screening methods:

① a method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein of the present invention, which comprises:

measuring the amount of a labeled ligand bound to the protein, when the labeled ligand is brought in contact with the protein of the present invention and when the labeled ligand and a test compound are brought in contact with the protein of the present invention, and,

comparing the binding property between them;

② a method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein of the present invention, which comprises:

measuring the amount of a labeled ligand bound to cells or the membrane fraction of the cells, when the labeled ligand is brought in contact with the cells or cell membrane fraction containing the protein of the present invention and when the labeled ligand and a test compound are brought in contact with the cells or cell membrane fraction containing the protein of the present invention, and,

comparing the binding property between them;

10           ③ a method of screening a compound or its salt  
that alters the binding property between a ligand and  
the protein of the present invention, which comprises:

measuring the amount of a labeled ligand to the protein, when the labeled ligand is brought in contact with the protein expressed on the cell membrane induced by culturing a transformant containing the DNA of the present invention and when the labeled ligand and a test compound are brought in contact with the protein of the present invention expressed on the cell membrane induced by culturing a transformant containing the DNA of the present invention, and, comparing the binding property between them;

④ a method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein of the present invention, which comprises:

measuring the receptor-mediated cell-stimulating activity (e.g., the activity that promotes or suppresses arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine release, intracellular  $Ca^{2+}$  release, intracellular cAMP production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, changes in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.), when a compound (e.g., a ligand to the protein of the present invention) that activates the protein of the present invention is brought in contact with cells containing

the protein of the present invention and when the compound that activates the protein of the present invention and a test compound are brought in contact with cells containing the protein of the present invention, and,

comparing the binding property between them; and,  
 ⑤ a method of screening a compound or its salt that  
 alters the binding property between a ligand and the  
 protein of the present invention, which comprises:

10 measuring the receptor-mediated cell-stimulating  
activity (e.g., the activity that promotes or  
suppresses arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine  
release, intracellular  $Ca^{2+}$  release, intracellular cAMP  
production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol  
15 phosphate production, changes in cell membrane  
potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins,  
activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.), when a  
compound (e.g., a ligand for the protein of the present  
invention) that activates the protein of the present  
20 invention is brought in contact with the protein of the  
present invention expressed on the cell membrane  
induced by culturing a transformant containing the DNA  
of the present invention and when the compound that  
activates the protein of the present invention and a  
25 test compound are brought in contact with the protein  
of the present invention expressed on the cell membrane  
induced by culturing a transformant containing the DNA  
of the present invention, and,

comparing the binding property between them.

30 Before the protein of the present invention was  
obtained, it was required for screening G protein-  
coupled receptor agonists or antagonists to obtain  
candidate compounds first, using cells or tissues  
containing the G protein-coupled receptor protein or  
35 the cell membrane fraction from rats or other animals  
(primary screening), and then examine the candidate

compounds whether the compounds actually inhibit the binding between human G protein-coupled receptor protein and ligands (secondary screening). When cells, tissues, or the cell membrane fractions were directly  
5 used, it was practically difficult to screen agonists or antagonists to the objective protein, since other receptor proteins were present together.

However, using, for example, the human-derived protein of the present invention, the primary screening  
10 becomes unnecessary, and compounds that inhibit the binding between ligands and the G protein-coupled receptor protein can be efficiently screened. Furthermore, it is easy to assess whether the obtained compound is an agonist or antagonist.

Hereinafter, the screening methods of the present invention are described more specifically.  
First, for the protein of the present invention used for the screening methods of the present invention, any substance may be used so long as it contains the  
20 protein of the present invention described above. The cell membrane fraction from mammalian organs containing the protein of the present invention is preferred. However, it is very difficult to obtain human organs. It is thus preferable to use rat-derived receptor  
25 proteins or the like, produced by large-scale expression using recombinants.

To manufacture the protein of the present invention, the methods described above are used, and it is preferred to express the DNA of the present  
30 invention in mammalian and insect cells. For the DNA fragment encoding the objective protein region, the complementary DNA, but not necessarily limited thereto, is employed. For example, the gene fragments and synthetic DNA may also be used. To introduce a DNA  
35 fragment encoding the protein of the present invention into host animal cells and efficiently express the DNA

there, it is preferred to insert the DNA fragment downstream of a polyhedrin promoter of nuclear polyhedrosis virus (NPV) belonging to baculovirus hosted by insects, SV40-derived promoter, retrovirus promoter, metallothionein promoter, human heat shock promoter, cytomegalovirus promoter, or SR $\alpha$  promoter. The amount and quality of the expressed receptor are examined by publicly known methods, for example, the method described in the literature [Nambi, P. et al.,  
10 The Journal of Biological Chemistry (J. Biol. Chem.), 267, 19555-19559, 1992].

Therefore, in the screening methods of the present invention, the material that contains the protein of the present invention may be the protein purified by  
15 publicly known methods, cells containing the protein, or the cell membrane fraction containing the protein.

In the screening methods of the present invention, when cells containing the protein of the present invention are used, the cells may be fixed with  
20 glutaraldehyde, formalin, etc. The cells can be fixed by publicly known methods.

The cells containing the protein of the present invention are host cells that express the protein. For the host cells, Escherichia coli, Bacillus subtilis, yeast, insect cells, animal cells and the like are  
25 preferred.

The cell membrane fraction refers to a fraction abundant in cell membrane obtained by cell disruption and subsequent fractionation by a publicly known method.  
30 Useful cell disruption methods include cell squashing using a Potter-Elvehjem homogenizer, disruption using a Waring blender or Polytron (manufactured by Kinematica Inc.), disruption by ultrasonication, and disruption by cell spraying through thin nozzles under an increased  
35 pressure using a French press or the like. Cell membrane fractionation is effected mainly by

fractionation using a centrifugal force, such as centrifugation for fractionation and density gradient centrifugation. For example, cell disruption fluid is centrifuged at a low speed (500 rpm to 3,000 rpm) for a short period of time (normally about 1 to about 10 minutes), the resulting supernatant is then centrifuged at a higher speed (15,000 rpm to 30,000 rpm) normally for 30 minutes to 2 hours. The precipitate thus obtained is used as the membrane fraction. The membrane fraction is rich in the protein expressed and membrane components such as cell-derived phospholipids and membrane proteins.

The amount of the protein in the cells containing the protein and in the membrane fraction is preferably  $10^3$  to  $10^8$  molecules per cell, more preferably  $10^5$  to  $10^7$  molecules per cell. As the amount of expression increases, the ligand binding activity per unit of membrane fraction (specific activity) increases so that not only the highly sensitive screening system can be constructed but also large quantities of samples can be assayed with the same lot.

To screen the compounds that alter the binding property between ligands and the protein of the present invention described in ① to ③, for example, an appropriate protein fraction and a labeled ligand are necessary.

To screen the compounds that alter the binding property between ligands and the protein of the present invention described in ① to ③, for example, an appropriate protein fraction and a labeled ligand are necessary.

The protein fraction is preferably a fraction of naturally occurring receptor protein or a recombinant receptor protein fraction having an activity equivalent to that of the natural protein. Herein, the equivalent activity is intended to mean a ligand binding activity,

a signal transduction activity or the like that is equivalent to that possessed by naturally occurring proteins.

For the labeled ligand, a labeled ligand and a  
5 labeled ligand analogue are used. For example, ligands labeled with [<sup>3</sup>H], [<sup>125</sup>I], [<sup>14</sup>C], [<sup>35</sup>S], etc. are used.

Specifically, to screen the compounds that alter the binding property between ligands and the protein of the present invention, first, the protein standard is  
10 prepared by suspending cells or cell membrane fraction containing the protein of the present invention in a buffer appropriate for the screening. For the buffer, any buffer that does not interfere with the binding of ligands to the protein is usable and examples of such a  
15 buffer are phosphate buffer, Tris-hydrochloride buffer, etc., having pH of 4 to 10 (preferably pH of 6 to 8). To minimize a non-specific binding, a surfactant such as CHAPS, Tween-80<sup>TM</sup> (Kao-Atlas Co.), digitonin, deoxycholate, etc. may be added to the buffer. To  
20 inhibit degradation of the receptor and ligands by proteases, protease inhibitors such as PMSF, leupeptin, E-64 (manufactured by Peptide Research Laboratory, Co.), and pepstatin may be added. To 0.01 to 10 ml of the receptor solution, a given amount (5,000 to 500,000  
25 cpm) of labeled ligand is added, and  $10^{-4}$  M -  $10^{-10}$  M of a test compound is simultaneously added to be co-present. To examine non-specific binding (NSB), a reaction tube containing an unlabeled test compound in a large excess is also prepared. The reaction is  
30 carried out at approximately 0 to 50°C, preferably about 4 to 37°C for about 20 minutes to about 24 hours, preferably about 30 minutes to about 3 hours. After completion of the reaction, the reaction mixture is filtrated through glass fiber filter paper, etc. and  
35 washed with an appropriate volume of the same buffer. The residual radioactivity on the glass fiber filter



paper is then measured by means of a liquid scintillation counter or  $\gamma$ -counter. Regarding the count obtained by subtracting the amount of non-specific binding (NSB) from the count obtained in the absence of any competitive substance ( $B_0$ ) as 100%, when the amount of specific binding ( $B$ -NSB) is, for example, 50% or less, the test compound can be selected as a candidate substance having a potential of competitive inhibition.

To perform the methods ④ and ⑤ supra of screening the compounds that alter the binding property between ligands and the protein of the present invention, the protein-mediated cell-stimulating activity (e.g., activity that promotes or inhibits arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine release, intracellular  $Ca^{2+}$  release, intracellular cAMP production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, changes in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.) can be measured using publicly known methods or commercially available kits.

Specifically, the cells containing the protein of the present invention are first cultured on a multi-well plate, etc. Prior to screening, the medium is replaced with fresh medium or with an appropriate non-cytotoxic buffer, followed by incubation for a given period of time in the presence of a test compound, etc. Subsequently, the cells are extracted or the supernatant is recovered and the resulting product is quantified by appropriate procedures. Where it is difficult to detect the production of the index substance (e.g., arachidonic acid) for the cell-stimulating activity due to a degrading enzyme contained in the cells, an inhibitor against such a degrading enzyme may be added prior to the assay. For detecting activities such as the cAMP production

suppression activity, the baseline production in the cells is increased by forskolin or the like and the suppressing effect on the increased baseline production may then be detected.

5           Screening by assaying the cell-stimulating activity requires cells that have expressed an appropriate protein. For the cells that have expressed the protein of the present invention, the cell line possessing the native protein of the present invention,  
10 the cell line expressing the recombinant protein described above and the like are desirable.

For the test compound, for example, peptides, proteins, non-peptide compounds, synthetic compounds, fermentation products, cell extracts, plant extracts,  
15 and animal tissue extracts are used. These compounds may be novel or known compounds.

The kits for screening the compounds or their salts that alter the binding property between ligands and the protein of the present invention comprise the  
20 protein of the present invention, cells containing the protein of the present invention, or the membrane fraction of cells containing the protein of the present invention.

Examples of the screening kits of the present  
25 invention are as follow.

1. Reagents for screening

① Buffer for measurement and washing

Hanks' balanced salt solution (manufactured by Gibco Co.) supplemented with 0.05% bovine serum albumin  
30 (manufactured by Sigma Co.).

The solution is sterilized by filtration through a 0.45  $\mu$ m filter, and stored at 4°C or may be prepared at use.

② Standard G protein-coupled receptor

35 CHO cells expressing the protein of the present invention are passaged in a 12-well plate at a density

of  $5 \times 10^5$  cells/well followed by culturing at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  under 5%  $\text{CO}_2$  and 95% air for 2 days.

③ Labeled ligands

Aqueous solutions of ligands labeled with commercially available [ $^3\text{H}$ ], [ $^{125}\text{I}$ ], [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ], [ $^{35}\text{S}$ ], etc. are stored at  $4^\circ\text{C}$  or  $-20^\circ\text{C}$ , and diluted to 1  $\mu\text{M}$  with the measurement buffer.

④ Standard ligand solution

The ligand is dissolved in and adjusted to 1 mM with PBS containing 0.1% bovine serum albumin (manufactured by Sigma Co.) and stored at  $-20^\circ\text{C}$ .

2. Measurement method

① CHO cells expressing the protein of the present invention are cultured in a 12-well culture plate and washed twice with 1 ml of the measurement buffer, and 490  $\mu\text{l}$  of the measurement buffer is added to each well.

② After adding 5  $\mu\text{l}$  of  $10^{-3}$  -  $10^{-10}$  M test compound solution, 5  $\mu\text{l}$  of a labeled ligand is added to the mixture, and the cells are incubated at room temperature for an hour. To determine the amount of the non-specific binding, 5  $\mu\text{l}$  of  $10^{-3}$  M non-labeled ligand is added in place of the test compound.

③ The reaction solution is removed, and the wells are washed 3 times with the washing buffer. The labeled ligand bound to the cells is dissolved in 0.2N NaOH-1% SDS, and mixed with 4 ml of liquid scintillator A (manufactured by Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd.)

④ The radioactivity is measured using a liquid scintillation counter (manufactured by Beckman Co.), and the percent maximum binding (PMB) is calculated by the equation below.

$$\text{PMB} = [(B - \text{NSB}) / (B_0 - \text{NSB})] \times 100$$

PMB: Percent maximum binding

B : Value obtained in the presence of a test compound

NSB: Non-specific binding

B<sub>0</sub> : Maximum binding

The compounds or their salts, which are obtainable using the screening methods or the screening kits of the present invention, are the compounds that alter the binding property between ligands and the protein of the present invention. Specifically, these compounds are: (a) compounds that have the G protein-coupled receptor-mediated cell-stimulating activity (e.g., activity that promotes or inhibits arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine release, intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> release, intracellular cAMP production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, changes in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.) (so-called agonists to the protein of the present invention); (b) compounds having no cell stimulating-activity (so-called antagonists to the protein of the present invention); (c) compounds that increase the binding affinity between ligands and the G protein-coupled protein of the present invention; and (d) compounds that reduce the binding affinity between ligands and the G protein-coupled protein of the present invention.

The compounds may be peptides, proteins, non-peptide compounds, synthetic compounds, fermentation products, and may be novel or known compounds.

Since agonists to the protein of the present invention have the same physiological activities as those of the ligands for the protein of the present invention, the agonists are useful as safe and low-toxic pharmaceuticals, correspondingly to the ligand activities (prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents for, e.g., central dysfunction (e.g., Alzheimer's disease, senile dementia, suppression of eating (anorexia), epilepsy, etc.), hormone diseases (e.g., weak pains,

atonic bleeding, before and after expulsion,  
subinvolution of uterus, cesarean section, induced  
abortion, galactostasis, etc.),  
liver/gallbladder/pancreas/endocrine-associated  
5 diseases (e.g., diabetes mellitus, suppression of  
eating, etc.), inflammatory diseases (e.g., allergy,  
asthma, rheumatoid, etc.), circulatory diseases (e.g.,  
hypertension, cardiac hypertrophy, angina pectoris,  
arteriosclerosis, etc.).

10 Since antagonists to the protein of the present  
invention can suppress the physiological activities of  
ligands for the protein of the present invention, the  
antagonists are useful as safe and low-toxic  
pharmaceuticals that inhibit the ligand activities  
15 (prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents for, e.g.,  
accommodational agents for hormonal secretion, central  
dysfunction caused of overproducing of ligand to the  
protein of the present invention, hormone diseases,  
liver/gallbladder/pancreas/endocrine-associated  
20 diseases (e.g., diabetes mellitus, suppression of  
eating, etc.), inflammatory diseases, circulatory  
diseases).

The compounds that reduce the binding affinity  
between ligands and the G protein-coupled receptor  
25 protein of the present invention are useful as safe and  
low-toxic pharmaceuticals that decrease the  
physiological activities of ligands for the protein of  
the present invention (prophylactic and/or therapeutic  
agents for, e.g., accommodational agents for hormonal  
30 secretion, central dysfunction caused of overproducing  
of ligand to the protein of the present invention,  
hormone diseases, liver/gallbladder/pancreas/endocrine-  
associated diseases (e.g., diabetes mellitus,  
suppression of eating, etc.), inflammatory diseases,  
35 circulatory diseases).

When compounds or their salt forms, which are obtainable by the screening methods or using the screening kits of the present invention, are employed as ingredients of the pharmaceuticals described above, the compounds can be formulated in the pharmaceuticals in a conventional manner. For example, the compounds can be prepared into tablets, capsules, elixir, microcapsules, aseptic solution, suspension, etc., as described for pharmaceuticals containing the protein of the present invention.

The preparations thus obtained are safe and low-toxic, and can be administered to, for example, human and mammals (e.g., rats, rabbits, sheep, swine, bovine, cats, dogs, monkeys, etc.).

The dose of the compounds or their salt forms varies depending on subject to be administered, target organs, conditions, routes for administration, etc.; in oral administration, e.g., for the adult patient, the dose is normally about 0.1 mg to about 100 mg, preferably about 1.0 to about 50 mg, and more preferably about 1.0 to about 20 mg per day (as 60 kg body weight). In parenteral administration, the single dose varies depending on subject to be administered, target organ, conditions, routes for administration, etc. but it is advantageous, e.g., for the adult patient, to administer the active ingredient intravenously in a daily dose of about 0.01 to about 30 mg, preferably about 0.1 to about 20 mg, and more preferably about 0.1 to about 10 mg (as 60 kg body weight). For other animal species, the corresponding dose as converted per 60 kg body weight can be administered.

(6) Quantification of the protein of the present invention, its partial peptide, or its salt form

The antibodies of the present invention are capable of specifically recognizing the protein of the present invention. Therefore, the antibodies can be used to quantify the protein of the present invention in a test fluid, especially for quantification by the sandwich immunoassay. That is, the present invention provides, for example, the following quantification methods:

(i) a method of quantifying the protein of the present invention in a test fluid, which comprises competitively reacting the antibody of the present invention with the test fluid and a labeled form of the protein of the present invention, and measuring the ratio of the labeled protein bound to the antibody; and,

(ii) a method of quantifying the protein of the present invention in a test fluid, which comprises reacting the test fluid with the antibody of the present invention immobilized on a carrier and a labeled form of the antibody of the present invention simultaneously or sequentially, and measuring the activity of the label on the immobilized carrier.

In (ii) described above, it is preferred that one antibody recognizes the N-terminal region of the protein of the present invention, and another antibody reacts with the C-terminal region of the protein of the present invention.

Using monoclonal antibodies to the protein of the present invention (hereinafter sometimes referred to as the monoclonal antibodies of the present invention), the protein of the present invention can be assayed and also detected by tissue staining or the like. For this purpose, an antibody molecule itself may be used, or  $F(ab')_2$ , Fab' or Fab fractions of the antibody molecule may also be used. Assay methods using antibodies to the protein of the present invention are not particularly limited. Any assay method can be used, so

long as the amount of antibody, antigen, or antibody-antigen complex corresponding to the amount of antigen (e.g., the amount of the protein) in the test fluid can be detected by chemical or physical means and the  
5 amount of the antigen can be calculated from a standard curve prepared from standard solutions containing known amounts of the antigen. For example, nephrometry, competitive methods, immunometric method, and sandwich method are appropriately used, with the sandwich method  
10 described below being most preferable in terms of sensitivity and specificity.

As the labeling agent for the methods using labeled substances, there are employed, for example, radioisotopes, enzymes, fluorescent substances,  
15 luminescent substances, etc. For the radioisotope, for example, [ $^{125}\text{I}$ ], [ $^{131}\text{I}$ ], [ $^3\text{H}$ ] and [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ] are used. As the enzyme described above, stable enzymes with high specific activity are preferred; for example,  $\beta$ -galactosidase,  $\beta$ -glucosidase, alkaline phosphatase,  
20 peroxidase, malate dehydrogenase and the like are used. Example of the fluorescent substance used are fluorescamine and fluorescein isothiocyanate are used. For the luminescent substance, for example, luminol, luminol derivatives, luciferin, and lucigenin.  
25 Furthermore, the biotin-avidin system may be used for binding antibody or antigen to the label.

For immobilization of antigen or antibody, physical adsorption may be used. Chemical binding methods conventionally used for insolubilization or  
30 immobilization of proteins or enzymes may also be used. For the carrier, for example, insoluble polysaccharides such as agarose, dextran, cellulose, etc.; synthetic resin such as polystyrene, polyacrylamide, silicon, etc., and glass or the like are used.

35 In the sandwich method, the immobilized monoclonal antibody of the present invention is reacted with a



test fluid (primary reaction), then with the labeled monoclonal antibody of the present invention (secondary reaction), and the activity of the label on the immobilizing carrier is measured, whereby the amount of the protein of the present invention in the test fluid can be quantified. The order of the primary and secondary reactions may be reversed, and the reactions may be performed simultaneously or with an interval. The methods of labeling and immobilization can be performed by the methods described above.

In the immunoassay by the sandwich method, the antibody used for immobilized or labeled antibodies is not necessarily one species, but a mixture of two or more species of antibody may be used to increase the measurement sensitivity.

In the methods of assaying the protein of the present invention by the sandwich method, antibodies that bind to different sites of the protein are preferably used as the monoclonal antibodies of the present invention for the primary and secondary reactions. That is, in the antibodies used for the primary and secondary reactions are, for example, when the antibody used in the secondary reaction recognizes the C-terminal region of the protein, it is preferable to use the antibody recognizing the region other than the C-terminal region for the primary reaction, e.g., the antibody recognizing the N-terminal region.

The monoclonal antibodies of the present invention can be used for the assay systems other than the sandwich method, for example, competitive method, immunometric method, nephrometry, etc. In the competitive method, antigen in a test fluid and the labeled antigen are competitively reacted with antibody, and the unreacted labeled antigen (F) and the labeled antigen bound to the antibody (B) are separated (B/F separation). The amount of the label in B or F is

measured, and the amount of the antigen in the test fluid is quantified. This reaction method includes a liquid phase method using a soluble antibody as an antibody, polyethylene glycol for B/F separation and a secondary antibody to the soluble antibody, and an immobilized method either using an immobilized antibody as the primary antibody, or using a soluble antibody as the primary antibody and immobilized antibody as the secondary antibody.

10 In the immunometric method, antigen in a test fluid and immobilized antigen are competitively reacted with a definite amount of labeled antibody, the immobilized phase is separated from the liquid phase, or antigen in a test fluid and an excess amount of  
15 labeled antibody are reacted, immobilized antigen is then added to bind the unreacted labeled antibody to the immobilized phase, and the immobilized phase is separated from the liquid phase. Then, the amount of the label in either phase is measured to quantify the  
20 antigen in the test fluid.

In the nephrometry, insoluble precipitate produced after the antigen-antibody reaction in gel or solution is quantified. When the amount of antigen in the test fluid is small and only a small amount of precipitate  
25 is obtained, laser nephrometry using scattering of laser is advantageously employed.

For applying these immunological methods to the measurement methods of the present invention, any particular conditions or procedures are not required.  
30 Systems for measuring the protein of the present invention or its salts are constructed by adding the usual technical consideration in the art to the conventional conditions and procedures. For the details of these general technical means, reference can  
35 be made to the following reviews and texts. [For example, Hiroshi Irie, ed. "Radioimmunoassay" (Kodansha,

published in 1974), Hiroshi Irie, ed. "Sequel to the Radioimmunoassay" (Kodansha, published in 1979), Eiji Ishikawa, et al. ed. "Enzyme immunoassay" (Igakushoin, published in 1978), Eiji Ishikawa, et al. ed. "Immunoenzyme assay" (2nd ed.) (Igakushoin, published in 1982), Eiji Ishikawa, et al. ed. "Immunoenzyme assay" (3rd ed.) (Igakushoin, published in 1987), Methods in ENZYMOLOGY, Vol. 70 (Immunochemical Techniques (Part A)), *ibid.*, Vol. 73 (Immunochemical Techniques (Part B)), *ibid.*, Vol. 74 (Immunochemical Techniques (Part C)), *ibid.*, Vol. 84 (Immunochemical Techniques (Part D: Selected Immunoassays)), *ibid.*, Vol. 92 (Immunochemical Techniques (Part E: Monoclonal Antibodies and General Immunoassay Methods)), *ibid.*, Vol. 121 (Immunochemical Techniques (Part I: Hybridoma Technology and Monoclonal Antibodies))(all published by Academic Press Publishing).

As described above, the protein of the present invention or its salts can be quantified with high sensitivity, using the antibodies of the present invention. By quantifying the protein of the present invention or its salts using the antibodies of the present invention, diagnosis can be made on various diseases.

The antibodies of the present invention can also be used for specifically detecting the protein of the present invention present in test samples such as body fluids or tissues. The antibodies may also be used for preparation of antibody columns for purification of the protein of the present invention, for detection of the protein of the present invention in each fraction upon purification, and for analysis of the behavior of the protein of the present invention in the test cells.

(7) Preparation of non-human animals carrying the DNA encoding the G protein-coupled receptor protein of the present invention

Using the DNA of the present invention, non-human  
5 transgenic animals expressing the protein of the  
present invention can be prepared. Examples of the  
non-human animals include mammals (e.g., rats, mice,  
rabbits, sheep, swine, bovine, cats, dogs, monkeys,  
etc.) (hereinafter merely referred to as animals) can  
10 be used, with mice and rabbits being particularly  
appropriate.

To transfer the DNA of the present invention to  
target animals, it is generally advantageous to use the  
DNA in a gene construct ligated downstream of a  
15 promoter that can express the DNA in animal cells. For  
example, when the DNA of the present invention derived  
from rabbit is transferred, e.g., the gene construct,  
in which the DNA is ligated downstream of a promoter  
that can express the DNA of the present invention  
20 derived from animals containing the DNA of the present  
invention highly homologous to the rabbit-derived DNA,  
is microinjected to rabbit fertilized ova; thus, the  
DNA-transferred animal, which is capable of producing a  
high level of the protein of the present invention, can  
25 be produced. Examples of the promoters that are usable  
include virus-derived promoters and ubiquitous  
expression promoters such as metallothionein promoter,  
but promoters of NGF gene and enolase that are  
specifically expressed in the brain are preferably used.

30 The transfer of the DNA of the present invention  
at the fertilized egg cell stage secures the presence  
of the DNA in all germ and somatic cells in the  
produced animal. The presence of the protein of the  
present invention in the germ cells in the DNA-  
35 transferred animal means that all germ and somatic  
cells contain the protein of the present invention in

all progenies of the animal. The progenies of the animal that took over the gene contain the protein of the present invention in all germ and somatic cells.

The DNA-transferred animals of the present invention can be maintained and bred in the conventional environment as animals carrying the DNA after confirming the stable retention of the gene in the animals through mating. Furthermore, mating male and female animals containing the objective DNA results in acquiring homozygote animals having the transferred gene on both homologous chromosomes. By mating the male and female homozygotes, breeding can be performed so that all progenies contain the DNA.

Since the protein of the present invention is highly expressed in the animals in which the DNA of the present invention has been transferred, the animals are useful for screening of agonists or antagonists to the protein of the present invention.

The animals in which the DNA of the present invention has been transferred can also be used as cell sources for tissue culture. The protein of the present invention can be analyzed by, for example, directly analyzing the DNA or RNA in tissues from the mouse in which the DNA of the present invention has been transferred, or by analyzing tissues containing the protein expressed from the gene. Cells from tissues containing the protein of the present invention are cultured by the standard tissue culture technique. Using these cells, for example, the function of tissue cells such as cells derived from the brain or peripheral tissues, which are generally difficult to culture, can be studied. Using these cells, for example, it is possible to select pharmaceuticals that increase various tissue functions. When a highly expressing cell line is available, the protein of the

present invention can be isolated and purified from the cell line.

In the specification and drawings, the codes of bases and amino acids are denoted in accordance with the IUPAC-IUB Commission on Biochemical Nomenclature or by the common codes in the art, examples of which are shown below. For amino acids that may have the optical isomer, L form is presented unless otherwise indicated.

DNA : deoxyribonucleic acid  
10 cDNA : complementary deoxyribonucleic acid  
A : adenine  
T : thymine  
G : guanine  
C : cytosine  
15 RNA : ribonucleic acid  
mRNA : messenger ribonucleic acid  
dATP : deoxyadenosine triphosphate  
dTTP : deoxythymidine triphosphate  
dGTP : deoxyguanosine triphosphate  
20 dCTP : deoxycytidine triphosphate  
ATP : Adenosine triphosphate  
EDTA : ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid  
SDS : sodium dodecyl sulfate  
Gly: glycine  
25 Ala: alanine  
Val: valine  
Leu: leucine  
Ile: isoleucine  
Ser: serine  
30 Thr: threonine  
Cys: cysteine  
Met: methionine  
Glu : glutamic acid  
Asp : aspartic acid  
35 Lys : lysine  
Arg : arginine

His : histidine  
 Phe : phenylalanine  
 Tyr : tyrosine  
 Trp : tryptophan  
 5 Pro : proline  
 Asn : asparagine  
 Gln : glutamine  
 pGlu : pyroglutamic acid  
 Tos : p-toluenesulfonyl  
 10 CHO : formyl  
 Bzl : benzyl  
 Cl<sub>2</sub>Bzl: 2,6-dichlorobenzyl  
 Bom : benzyloxymethyl  
 Z : benzyloxycarbonyl  
 15 Cl-Z : 2-chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl  
 Br-Z : 2-bromobenzyloxycarbonyl  
 Boc : t-butoxycarbonyl  
 DNP : dinitrophenol  
 Trt : trityl  
 20 Bum : t-butoxymethyl  
 Fmoc : N-9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl  
 HOBT : 1-hydroxybenztriazole  
 HOObt: 3,4-dihydro-3-hydroxy-4-oxo-1,2,3-  
           benzotriazine  
 25 HONB : 1-hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide  
 DCC : N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide

The sequence identification numbers in the  
 sequence listing of the specification indicate the  
 30 following sequences, respectively.  
 [SEQ ID NO:1]

This shows the amino acid sequence of human brain-  
 derived protein of the present invention.  
 [SEQ ID NO:2]

35 This shows the base sequence of cDNA encoding  
 human brain-derived protein of the present invention,

[illegible]



performed according to the methods described in the Molecular Cloning.

**EXAMPLE 1: Cloning of the cDNA encoding the human  
5 brain-derived G protein-coupled receptor protein AC00  
and determination of the base sequence**

Using human brain-derived cDNA (CLONTECH Inc.) as a template and two primers, namely, primer 1 (5'-TAG TCG ACA TGG CCA ACT CCA CAG GGC TGA ACG CCT CA-3'; SEQ  
10 ID NO:3) and primer 2 (5'-ATA CTA GTT CAG GAG AGA GAA CTC TCA GGT GGC CCC TG-3'; SEQ ID NO:4), a PCR reaction was carried out. The reaction solution in the above reaction comprised 1/10 volume of the cDNA, 1/50 volume of Advantage 2 Polymerase Mix (CLONTECH Inc.), 0.2  $\mu$ M  
15 of primer 1, 0.2  $\mu$ M of primer 2, 200  $\mu$ M of dNTPs and a buffer attached to the enzyme to make the final volume 25  $\mu$ l. In the PCR reaction, after (1) heating the reaction solution at 95°C for 1 minute, (2) a cycle of heating at 95°C for 30 seconds followed by 72°C for 4  
20 minutes, was repeated 5 times, (3) a cycle of heating at 95°C for 30 seconds followed by 70°C for 4 minutes, was repeated 5 times, (4) a cycle of heating at 95°C for 30 seconds followed by 68°C for 30 seconds and 66°C for 4 minutes, was repeated 25 times, and (3) finally,  
25 an extension reaction was carried out at 68°C for 3 minutes. After completion of the PCR reaction, the reaction product was subcloned to plasmid vector pCDNA3.1 /V5/His (Invitrogen Inc.) according to the instructions attached to the TA cloning kit (Invitrogen  
30 Inc.), which was named pCDNA3.1-AC00. Then, it was introduced into Escherichia coli DH5 $\alpha$ , and the clones containing the cDNA were selected on LB agar plates containing ampicillin. The sequence of each clone was analyzed to give the cDNA sequence encoding the novel G  
35 protein-coupled receptor protein. The novel G protein-coupled receptor protein having the amino acid sequence

deduced therefrom was designated AC00, and the transformant was designated Escherichia coli DH5 $\alpha$ /pcDNA3.1-AC00.

5    **Example 2: Analysis of specificity of the gene-expression organ by northern blotting**

Human 12-lane multiple-tissue northern blot membrane filter (CLONTECH Inc.) was used to perform the analysis of specificity of the gene-expression organ by  
10    northern blotting. Pre-hybridization was carried out in Express Hyb solution (a buffer solution for hybridization, which is available with this membrane filter) at 68°C for 30 minutes. On the other hand, as a probe, the DNA fragment obtained from the PCR product  
15    of 1123 residue which was obtained in Example 1, comprising a DNA fragment encoding the protein of the present invention, was labeled with ( $\alpha$ -32P) dCTP (Amersham Inc.) and Bca best-traveling kit (TaKaRa Shuzo Co., Ltd.). Hybridization was carried out in  
20    Express Hyb hybridization solution containing the labeled probe at 68°C for 18 hours. The filter was washed twice with 2xSSC, 0.05%SDS solution at room temperature, and further washed twice with 1xSSC, 1 %SDS solution at 50°C. Autoradiogram was taken to  
25    see if there is any band being hybridized with the probe. As a result, a 1.5kb band was detected in all organs. Other than this band, a 2.1kb band was detected in the brain, and a 1.8kb band was detected in the white blood cells of peripheral blood (Figure 4).

30

**Example 3: Analysis on distribution of expression of AC00 in various tissues by TaqMan PCR**

First, as primers and a probe, forward primer AC00TaqF (5'-TAGGC CCTTC TGAGG CTCCA-3' SEQ ID (NO:5)),  
35    reverse primer AC00TaqR (5'-TCTCA GGTGG CCCCT GGTAT-3' (SEQ ID NO:6)) and probe AC00-1037T (5'-AACAG ACCCC

CGAGT TGGCA G-3' (SEQ ID NO:7)) were designed using Primer Express Ver.1.0 (PE Biosystems Japan). FAM (6-carboxyfluorescein) was added as a reporter dye.

Standard cDNA was prepared by following: The PCR  
5 fragment was amplified using pcDNA3.1-AC00 as a template, and Primer 1 (SEQ ID NO:3) and Primer 2 (SEQ ID NO:4), purified with PCR purification Kit (QIAGEN, Germany), and then adjusted to make a concentration of  $10^0$ - $10^6$  copies/ $\mu$ l at use.

10 Human Tissue cDNA Panel I and Panel II (CLONTECH Laboratories, Inc., CA, USA) were used as a cDNA source of each tissue.

A TaqMan PCR reaction was carried out using  
Universal PCR Master Mix as a reagent with ABI PRISM  
15 7700 Sequence Detection System (PE Biosystems Japan) according to the instructions attached thereto. The results are shown in Figure 5 and Table 1. AC00 showed high expression in the brain.

Table 1

<u>Tissue</u>	<u>Expression (copies/<math>\mu</math>l)</u>
Brain	723
Heart	11
Kidney	12
Liver	17
Lung	2
pancreas	7
placenta	3
Skeletal muscle	6
Colon	4
Ovary	1
Leukocyte	22
Prostate	27
Small intestine	7
Spleen	14
Testis	15
Thymus	3

5

#### INDUSTRIAL APPLICABILITY

The protein of the present invention, its partial peptides, or salts thereof and the DNA encoding the same can be used for; ① determination of ligands (agonists); ② preparation of antibodies and antisera; ③ construction of recombinant protein expression systems; ④ development of the receptor binding assay systems using the expression systems and screening of pharmaceutical candidate compounds; ⑤ effecting drug design based on comparison with structurally similar ligand receptors; ⑥ reagents for preparation of probes and PCR primers for gene diagnosis; ⑦ production of transgenic animals; and ⑧ pharmaceutical drugs for the gene prophylaxis/therapy.

20

## CLAIMS

1. A protein which comprises the same or  
5 substantially the same amino acid sequence as the amino  
acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1, or a salt  
thereof.
2. A partial peptide of the protein according to  
claim 1, or a salt thereof.
- 10 3. A DNA which comprises a DNA having a base  
sequence encoding the protein according to claim 1.
4. A DNA according to claim 3, which has the base  
sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:3.
5. A recombinant vector which comprises the DNA  
15 according to claim 3.
6. A transformant transformed with the recombinant  
vector according to claim 5.
7. A method for producing the protein or its salt  
according to claim 1, which comprises culturing the  
20 transformant according to claim 6 and accumulating the  
protein according to claim 1.
8. An antibody to the protein according to claim 1,  
the partial peptide according to claim 2, or a salt  
thereof.
- 25 9. A method of determining a ligand to the protein  
or its salt according to claim 1, which comprises using  
the protein according to claim 1 or the partial peptide  
according to claim 2, or a salt thereof.
- 30 10. A method of screening a compound that alters  
the binding property between a ligand and the protein  
or its salt according to claim 1, wherein the protein  
according to claim 1, the partial peptide according to  
claim 2, or a salt thereof.
11. A kit for screening a compound or its salt  
35 that alters the binding property between a ligand and  
the protein or its salt according to claim 1,

comprising the protein according to claim 1 or the partial peptide according to claim 2, or a salt thereof.

12. A compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to claim 1, which is obtainable using the screening method according to claim 10 or the screening kit according to claim 11.

13. A pharmaceutical composition which comprises a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to claim 1, which is obtainable using the screening method according to claim 10 or the screening kit according to claim 11.

14. A DNA which hybridizes to the DNA according to claim 3 under highly stringent conditions.

## ABSTRACT OF THE DISCLOSURE

The present invention relates to a human-derived protein or salts thereof, a DNA encoding the protein, methods for determining a ligand to the protein, screening methods/screening kits for a compound that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein, a compound obtainable by the screening or its salts, etc.

The human-derived protein of this invention or the DNA encoding the protein can be used for ① determination of ligands to the present invention; ② prophylactic/therapeutic agents for diseases associated with dysfunction of the protein of the present invention; ③ screening of compounds (agonists, antagonists, etc.) that alter the binding property between the protein of the present invention and ligands.

which has the amino acid sequence shown by SEQ ID  
NO:1(AC00).

[SEQ ID NO:3]

5 This shows the base sequence of primer 1 used in  
Examples 1 and 3.

[SEQ ID NO:4]

This shows the base sequence of primer 2 used in  
Examples 1 and 3.

[SEQ ID NO:5]

10 This shows the base sequence of the forward primer  
used in Example 3.

[SEQ ID NO:6]

This shows the base sequence of the reverse primer  
used in Example 3.

15 [SEQ ID NO:7]

This shows the base sequence of the probe used in  
Example 3.

20 Escherichia coli DH5 $\alpha$ /pCR3.1-AC00 obtained in  
Example 1 later described was on deposit with the  
Ministry of International Trade and Industry, Agency of  
Industrial Science and Technology, National Institute  
of Bioscience and Human Technology (NIBH), located at  
1-1-3, Higashi, Tsukuba-shi, Ibaraki, Japan, as the  
25 Accession Number FERM BP-6853 on August 23, 1999 and  
with Institute for Fermentation, Osaka (IFO), located  
at 17-85, Jusohonmachi 2-chome, Yodogawa-ku, Osaka-shi,  
Osaka, Japan, as the Accession Number IFO 16303 on  
August 4, 1999.

30

#### EXAMPLES

The present invention is described in detail below  
with reference to EXAMPLES, which are not deemed to  
limit the scope of the present invention. The gene  
35 manipulation procedures using Escherichia coli were



5/p12

1

Marked up Version  
of Specification  
10/070334  
JC13 Rec'd PCT/PTO 27 FEB 2002  
P01-0256/2632W00P

## SPECIFICATION

### Novel G protein-coupled Receptor Protein and DNA Thereof

5

#### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to a human brain-  
derived novel protein (G protein-coupled receptor  
protein) or its salt, a DNA encoding the same and the  
like.

10

#### BACKGROUND ART

A variety of physiologically active substances  
such as hormones, neurotransmitters, etc. regulate the  
functions in vivo through specific receptor proteins  
located in a cell membrane. Many of these receptor  
proteins are coupled with guanine nucleotide-binding  
protein (hereinafter sometimes referred to as G  
protein) and mediate the intracellular signal  
transduction via activation of G protein. These  
receptor proteins possess the common structure, i.e.  
seven transmembrane domains and are thus collectively  
referred to as G protein-coupled receptors or seven-  
transmembrane receptors (7TMR).

G protein-coupled receptor proteins present on the  
cell surface of each functional cells and organs in the  
body, and play important physiological roles as the  
targets of molecules that regulate the functions of the  
cells and organs, e.g., hormones, neurotransmitters,  
physiologically active substances and the like.

30

To clarify the relationship between substances  
that regulate complex biological functions in various  
cells and organs and their specific receptor proteins,  
in particular, G protein-coupled receptor proteins,  
would elucidate the functional mechanisms in various  
cells and organs in the body to provide a very

35

important means for development of drugs closely associated with the functions.

For example, in central nervous system organs such as brain, their physiological functions of brain are controlled in vivo through regulation by many hormones, hormone-like substances, neurotransmitters or physiologically active substances. In particular, physiologically active substances are found in numerous sites of the brain and regulate the physiological functions through their corresponding receptor proteins. However, it is supposed that many unknown hormones, neurotransmitters or other physiologically active substances still exist in the brain and, as for their cDNAs encoding receptor proteins, many of such cDNAs have not yet been reported. In addition, it is still unknown if there are subtypes of known receptor proteins.

It is also very important for development of drugs to clarify the relationship between substances that regulate elaborate functions in brain and their specific receptor proteins. Furthermore, for efficient screening of agonists and antagonists to receptor proteins in development of drugs, it is required to clarify functional mechanisms of receptor protein genes expressed in brain and express the genes in an appropriate expression system.

In recent years, random analysis of cDNA sequences has been actively studied as a means for analyzing genes expressed in vivo. The sequences of cDNA fragments thus obtained have been registered on and published to databases as Expressed Sequence Tag (EST). However, since many ESTs contain sequence information only, it is difficult to deduce their functions from the information.

#### DISCLOSURE OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides a human brain-derived novel protein (G protein-coupled receptor protein), its partial peptide, or their salts, a DNA comprising a DNA encoding said protein or its partial peptide, a recombinant vector containing said DNA, a transformant transformed by said vector, a process for producing said protein or its salt, an antibody to said protein, its partial peptide or their salts, a determination method of a ligand to the protein (G protein-coupled receptor protein), a method for screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein (G protein-coupled receptor protein), a kit for the screening described above, a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein (G protein-coupled receptor protein), which is obtained by the screening method or the screening kit and a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein.

The present inventors have made extensive studies and as a result, succeeded in isolating cDNAs encoding a human brain-derived novel protein (G protein-coupled receptor protein) and in sequencing their full base sequences. When the base sequences were translated into the amino acid sequences, 1 to 7 transmembrane domains were found to be on the hydrophobic plot, verifying that the proteins encoded by these cDNAs are seven-transmembrane type G protein-coupled receptor proteins (Figure 3). The present inventors have continued extensive studies and as a result, have come to accomplish the present invention.

Thus, the present invention provide, for example, the following.

(1) A protein which comprises the same or substantially the same amino acid sequence as that represented by SEQ ID NO:1, or a salt thereof.

5 (2) A partial peptide of the protein according to the above (1), or a salt thereof.

(3) A DNA which comprises a DNA having a base sequence encoding the protein according to the above (1).

10 (4) A DNA according to the above (3) which has the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2.

(5) A recombinant vector, which comprises the DNA according to the above (3).

(6) A transformant transformed with the recombinant vector according to the above (5).

15 (7) A method for producing the protein or a salt thereof, according to the above (1), which comprises culturing said transformant according to the above (6) and producing and accumulating the protein according to the above (1).

20 (8) An antibody to the protein according to the above (1) or the partial peptide according to the above (2), or a salt thereof.

(9) A method for determination of a ligand to the protein or its salt according to the above (1),  
25 characterized by using the protein or its salt according to the above (1) or the partial peptide or a salt thereof, according to the above (2).

(10) A method for screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and  
30 the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which comprises using the protein or its salt according to the above (1) or the partial peptide or a salt thereof according to the above (2).

35 (11) A kit for screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1),

comprising the protein or its salt according to the above (1) or the partial peptide or a salt thereof, according to the above (2).

(12) A compound which alters the binding property  
5 between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which is obtainable by using the screening method according to the above (10) or the screening kit according to the above (11).

(13) A pharmaceutical composition which comprises  
10 a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which is obtainable by using the screening method according to the above (10) or the screening kit according to the above (11).

15 (14) A DNA which hybridizes to the DNA according to the above (3) under highly stringent conditions.

More specifically, the present invention provides, for example, the following:

(15) The protein according to the above (1) or a  
20 salt thereof, wherein the protein comprises (i) an amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1 of which at least 1 or 2 (preferably 1 to 30, more preferably 1 to 9 and most preferably several (1 or 2)) amino acids are deleted; (ii) an amino acid sequence represented by  
25 SEQ ID NO:1 to which at least 1 or 2 (preferably 1 to 30, more preferably 1 to 10 and most preferably several (1 or 2)) amino acids are added; (iii) an amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1 into which 1 or more than 2 (preferably 1 to 30, more preferably 1 to  
30 10 and most preferably several (1 or 2)) amino acids are substituted; and (iv) the protein or its salt according to the above (1) comprising a combination of the above amino acid sequences.

(16) The method for determination of a ligand  
35 according to the above (10), wherein bringing a test compound in contact with the protein or a salt

thereof, according to the above (1) or the partial peptide or a salt thereof, according to the above (2).

(17) The method for determination of a ligand according to the above (9), in which the ligand is  
5 angiotensin, bombesin, canavaninoid, cholecystokinin, glutamine, serotonin, melatonin, neuropeptide Y, opioid, purines, vasopressin, oxytocin, PACAP, secretin, glucagon, calcitonin, adrenomedulin, somatostatin, GHRH, CRF, ACTH, GRP, PTH, VIP (vasoactive intestinal  
10 polypeptide), somatostatin, dopamine, motilin, amylin, bradykinin, CGRP (calcitonin gene-related peptide), leukotrienes, pancreastatin, prostaglandins, thromboxane, adenosine, adrenaline,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ -chemokines (e.g., IL-8, GRO $\alpha$ , GRO $\beta$ , GRO $\gamma$ , NAP-2, ENA-78, PF4, IP10,  
15 GCP-2, MCP-1, HC14, MCP-3, I-309, MIP1 $\alpha$ , MIP-1 $\beta$ , RANTES, etc.), endothelin, enterogastrin, histamin, neurotensin, TRH, pancreatic polypeptide, or galanin.

(18) The method of screening according to the above (11), in which (i) the case where a ligand is  
20 brought in contact with the protein or its salt according to the above (1) or the partial peptide or its salt according to the above (2) is compared with (ii) the case where the ligand and a test compound is brought in contact with the protein or its salt  
25 according to the above (1) or the partial peptide or its salt according to the above (2).

(19) A method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1),  
30 which comprises measuring the amounts of a labeled ligand bound to the protein or its salt according to the above (1) or to the partial peptide or its salt according to the above (2), (i) when the labeled ligand is brought in contact with the protein or its salt  
35 according to the above (1) or with the partial peptide or its salt according to the above (2), and (ii) when

the labeled ligand and a test compound are brought in contact with the protein or its salt according to the above (1) or with the partial peptide or its salt according to the above (2); and comparing the amounts measured in (i) and (ii).

(20) A method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which comprises measuring the amounts of a labeled ligand bound to a cell containing the protein according to the above (1), (i) when the labeled ligand is brought in contact with the cell containing the protein according to the above (1), and (ii) when the labeled ligand and a test compound are brought in contact with the cell containing the protein according to the above (1); and comparing the amounts measured in (i) and (ii).

(21) A method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which comprises measuring the amounts of a labeled ligand bound to a cell membrane fraction containing the protein according to the above (1), (i) when the labeled ligand is brought in contact with the cell membrane fraction, and (ii) when the labeled ligand and a test compound are brought in contact with the cell membrane fraction; and comparing the amounts measured in (i) and (ii).

(22) A method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which comprises measuring the amounts of a labeled ligand bound to a protein expressed in a cell membrane, (i) when the labeled ligand is brought in contact with the protein expressed in a cell membrane of the transformant according to the above (6) by culturing the transformant and (ii) when the labeled ligand and a

test compound are brought in contact with the protein expressed in a cell membrane of the transformant according to the above (6) by culturing the transformant; and comparing the amounts measured in (i) and (ii).

(23) A method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which comprises measuring the protein-mediated cell stimulating activities, (i) when a compound that activates the protein or its salt according to (1) is brought in contact with a cell containing the protein according to the above (1), and (ii) when a compound that activates the protein or its salt according to the above (1) and a test compound are brought in contact with a cell containing the protein according to the above (1); and comparing the activities measured in (i) and (ii).

(24) A method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which comprises measuring the protein-mediated cell stimulating activities, when a compound that activates the protein or its salt according to the above (1) is brought in contact with a protein expressed in a cell membrane of the transformant according to the above (6) by culturing the transformant, and when the compound that activates the protein or its salt according to the above (1) and a test compound are brought in contact with the protein expressed in a cell membrane of the transformant according to the above (6) by culturing the transformant; and comparing the protein-mediated activities measured in (i) and (ii).

(25) A method of screening according to the above (23) or (24), in which said compound that activates the protein according to the above (1) is angiotensin,



bombesin, canavaninoid, cholecystokinin, glutamine, serotonin, melatonin, neuropeptide Y, an opioid, a purine, vasopressin, oxytocin, PACAP, secretin, glucagon, calcitonin, adrenomedullin, somatostatin, 5 GHRH, CRF, ACTH, GRP, PTH, vasoactive intestinal and related polypeptide (VIP), somatostatin, dopamine, motilin, amylin, bradykinin, calcitonin gene-related peptide (CGRP), a leukotriene, pancreastatin, a prostaglandin, thromboxane, adenosine, adrenaline, an 10  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -chemokine (e.g., IL-8, GRO $\alpha$ , GRO $\beta$ , GRO $\gamma$ , NAP-2, ENA-78, PF4, IP10, GCP-2, MCP-1, HC14, MCP-3, I-309, MIP1- $\alpha$ , MIP-1 $\beta$ , RANTES, etc.), endothelin, enterogastrin, histamine, neurotensin, TRH, pancreatic polypeptide, or galanin.

15 (26) A compound or salts that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which is obtainable by using the screening method according to the above (18) to (25) .

20 (27) A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound or a salts that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to (1), which is obtainable by using the screening method according to the above (18) to (25) .

25 (28) A kit for screening, which is characterized by comprising the cell which comprising the protein according to the above (1) .

(29) A kit for screening according to the above (11), which is characterized by comprising the cell 30 membrane fraction comprising the protein according to the above (1) .

(30) A kit for screening according to the above (11), which is characterized by comprising the protein expressed at the cell membrane of a transformant by 35 culturing the transformant according to the above (6) .

(31) A compound or salts that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which is obtainable by using the screening method according to the above (28) to (30).

(32) A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound or a salts that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which is obtainable by using the screening method according to the above (28) to (30).

(33) A method of quantifying the protein according to the above (1), the partial peptide according to the above (2), or a salt thereof, which comprises contacting the antibody according to the above (8) with the protein according to the above (1), the partial peptide according to the above (2), or a salt thereof.

(34) A method of quantifying the protein according to the above (1), the partial peptide according to the above (2) or salts thereof in a test fluid, which comprises competitively reacting the antibody according to the above (8) with a test fluid and a labeled form of the protein according to the above (1), the partial peptide according to the above (2) or salts thereof; and measuring the ratios bound to the antibody of the labeled form of the protein according to the above (1), the partial peptide or its salts according to the above (2).

(35) A method of quantifying the protein according to the above (1), the partial peptide according to the above (2), or salts thereof in a test fluid, which comprises reacting a test fluid simultaneously or sequentially with the antibody according to the above (9) immobilized on a carrier and the labeled antibody according to the above (9), and then measuring the activity of the label on the immobilizing carrier.

### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 shows the base sequence of DNA encoding the human brain-derived protein (AC00) of the present invention obtained in Example 1, and the amino acid sequence deduced from the base sequence (following to Figure 2).

FIG. 2 shows the base sequence of DNA encoding the human brain-derived protein (AC00) of the present invention obtained in Example 1, and the amino acid sequence deduced from the base sequence (continued from Figure 1).

FIG. 3 shows the hydrophobic plotting of the human brain-derived protein of the present invention.

FIG. 4 shows the result of Northern blotting performed in Example 2, wherein:

Lane 1 represents for brain, lane 2 for heart, lane 3 for skeletal muscle, Lane 4 for large intestine, lane 5 for a thymus, lane 6 a pancreas, lane 7 for kidney, lane 8 for liver, lane 9 for small intestine, lane 10 for placenta, lane 11 for lung and lane 12 for white blood cell of peripheral blood.

FIG. 5 shows the analysis result of the distribution of the cell expression obtained by AC00 according to Example 3.

### BEST MODE OF EMBODIMENT OF THE INVENTION

The protein (G protein-coupled receptor protein) of the present invention is the receptor protein comprising the same or substantially the same amino acid sequence as the amino acid sequence [amino acid sequences in Figure 1 to Figure 2] represented by SEQ ID NO:1 (hereinafter the protein(G protein-coupled

receptor protein) are sometimes referred to as the protein of the present invention).

The protein of present invention may be any protein (G protein-coupled receptor protein) derived from any cells of human and other warm-blooded animals (e.g. guinea pig, rat, mouse, rabbit, swine, sheep, bovine, monkey, etc.) such as splenic cell, nerve cell, glial cell,  $\beta$  cell of pancreas, bone marrow cell, mesangial cell, Langerhans' cell, epidermic cell, epithelial cell, endothelial cell, fibroblast, fibrocyte, myocyte, fat cell, immune cell (e.g., macrophage, T cell, B cell, natural killer cell, mast cell, neutrophil, basophil, eosinophil, monocyte), megakaryocyte, synovial cell, chondrocyte, bone cell, osteoblast, osteoclast, mammary gland cell, hepatocyte, interstitial cell, etc., the corresponding precursor cells, stem cells, cancer cells and hemocyte type cells (e.g., MEL, M1, CTLL-2, HT-2, WEHI-3, HL-60, JOSK-1, K562, ML-1, MOLT-3, MOLT-4, MOLT-10, CCRF-CEM, TALL-1, Jurkat, CCRT-HSB-2, KE-37, SKW-3, HUT-78, HUT-102, H9, U937, THP-1, HEL, JK-1, CMK, KO-812, MEG-01, etc.); or any tissues where such cells are present, such as brain or any of brain regions (e.g., olfactory bulb, amygdaloid nucleus, cerebral basal bulb, hippocampus, thalamus, hypothalamus, subthalamus, nucleus, cerebral cortex, medulla oblongata, cerebellum, occipital pole, frontal lobe, temporal lobe, putamen, caudate nucleus, corpus callosum, substantia nigra), spinal cord, hypophysis, stomach, pancreas, kidney, liver, gonad, thyroid, gall-bladder, bone marrow, adrenal gland, skin, muscle, lung, gastrointestinal tract (e.g., large intestine and small intestine), blood vessel, heart, thymus, spleen, submandibular gland, peripheral blood, peripheral hemocyte, prostate, testis, ovary, placenta, uterus, bone, joint, skeletal muscle, (especially,

brain and brain region) etc.; the proteins may also be synthetic proteins.

The amino acid sequence which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that represented by SEQ ID NO:1 includes an amino acid sequence having at least about 70% homology, preferably at least about 80% homology, more preferably at least about 90% homology, and most preferably at least about 95% homology, to the amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1.

A preferred example of the protein comprising substantially the same amino acid sequence as that represented by SEQ ID NO: 1 is a protein having substantially the same amino acid sequence as that represented by SEQ ID NO: 1 and having substantially the same activity as that of the amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO: 1.

The substantially equivalent activities are, for example, a ligand binding activity, a signal transduction activity, etc. The term "substantially equivalent" is used to mean that the nature of these activities is equivalent. Therefore, it is preferred that these activities such as ligand binding activity, a signal transduction activity, etc. are equivalent in strength (e.g., about 0.5 to about 2 times), and it is allowable that even differences among grades such as the strength of these activities and molecular weight of the protein are present.

The activities such as a ligand binding activity, a signal transduction activity or the like can be assayed according to a publicly known method, for example, by means of ligand determination or screening, which will be later described.

The protein of the present invention which can be employed include proteins comprising (i) an amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1, of which at least 1 or 2 (preferably 1 to 30, more preferably 1 to 10 and

most preferably several (1 or 2)) amino acids are deleted; (ii) an amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1, to which at least 1 or 2 (preferably 1 to 30, more preferably 1 to 10 and most preferably several (1 or 2)) amino acids are added; (iii) an amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1, in which at least 1 or 2 (preferably 1 to 30, more preferably 1 to 10 and most preferably several (1 or 2)) amino acids are substituted by other amino acids; and (iv) a combination of the above amino acid sequences.

Throughout the present specification, the proteins are represented in accordance with the conventional way of describing peptides, that is, the N-terminus (amino terminus) at the left hand and the C-terminus (carboxyl terminus) at the right hand. In the proteins of the present invention including the proteins containing the amino acid sequence shown by SEQ ID NO:1, the C-terminus is usually in the form of a carboxyl group (-COOH) or a carboxylate (-COO<sup>-</sup>) but may be in the form of an amide (-CONH<sub>2</sub>) or an ester (-COOR).

Examples of the ester group shown by R include a C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group such as methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, etc.; a C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group such as cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, etc.; a C<sub>6-12</sub> aryl group such as phenyl,  $\alpha$ -naphthyl, etc.; an aralkyl having 7 to 14 carbon atoms such as a phenyl-C<sub>1-2</sub> alkyl group, e.g., benzyl, phenethyl, etc.; an  $\alpha$ -naphthyl-C<sub>1-2</sub> alkyl group such as  $\alpha$ -naphthylmethyl, etc.; and the like. In addition, pivaloyloxymethyl or the like which is used widely as an ester for oral administration may also be used.

Where the protein of the present invention contains a carboxyl group (or a carboxylate) at a position other than the C-terminus, it may be amidated or esterified and such an amide or ester is also included within the protein of the present invention.

The ester group may be the same group as that described with respect to the above C-terminal.

Furthermore, examples of the protein of the present invention include variants of the above protein, wherein the amino group at the N-terminus (e.g., methionine residue) of the peptide is protected with a protecting group (e.g., a C<sub>1-6</sub> acyl group such as a C<sub>1-6</sub> alkanoyl group, e.g., formyl group, acetyl group, etc.); those wherein the N-terminal region is cleaved in vivo and the glutamyl group thus formed is pyroglutaminated; those wherein a substituent (e.g., -OH, -SH, amino group, imidazole group, indole group, guanidino group, etc.) on the side chain of an amino acid in the molecule is protected with a suitable protecting group (e.g., a C<sub>1-6</sub> acyl group such as a C<sub>2-6</sub> alkanoyl group, e.g., formyl group, acetyl group, etc.), or conjugated proteins such as glycoproteins having sugar chains.

Specific examples of the protein of the present invention include a human-derived receptor (preferably human brain-derived) protein containing the amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1, etc.

As the partial peptide of protein of the present invention (hereinafter referred to as partial peptide), any partial peptide described for the protein can be used. For example, a part of the protein molecule of the present invention which is exposed to outside of a cell membrane or the like can be used so long as it has a receptor binding activity.

Specifically, the partial peptide of the protein of the present invention having the amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1 (Figure 3) is a peptide containing the parts, which have been analyzed to be extracellular domains (hydrophilic domains) in the hydrophobic plotting analysis. A peptide containing a hydrophobic domain part can be used as well. In

addition, the peptide may contain each domain separately or plural domains together.

The partial peptide of the present invention is a peptide having at least 20, preferably at least 50 and  
5 more preferably at least 100 amino acids, in the amino acid sequence, which constitutes the protein of the present invention.

The substantially the same amino acid sequence includes an amino acid sequence having at least about  
10 50% homology, preferably at least about 70% homology, more preferably at least about 80% homology, much more preferably at least about 90% homology and most preferably at least about 95% homology, to the amino acid sequence represented.

15 As used herein the term "substantially equivalent activities" refers to the same significance as defined hereinabove. The "substantially equivalent activities" can be assayed by the same method as described above.

In the partial peptide of the present invention,  
20 at least 1 or 2 (preferably 1 to 10, more preferably several (1 or 2)) amino acids may be deleted; at least 1 or 2 (preferably 1 to 20, more preferably 1 to 10 and most preferably several (1 or 2)) amino acids may be added; or at least 1 or 2 (preferably 1 to 10, more  
25 preferably 1 to 5, further preferably several (1 or 2)), amino acids may be substituted by other amino acids.

In the partial peptide in the protein of the present invention, the C-terminus is usually in the form of a carboxyl group (-COOH) or a carboxylate (-COO<sup>-</sup>) but may be in the form of an amide (-CONH<sub>2</sub>) or an  
30 ester (-COOR), as in the protein of the present invention described above.

Furthermore, examples of the partial peptide of the present invention include variants of the above  
35 peptides, wherein the amino group at the N-terminal methionine residue is protected with a protecting group,



those wherein the N-terminal region is cleaved in vivo and the Gln formed is pyroglutaminated, those wherein a substituent on the side chain of an amino acid in the molecule is protected with a suitable protecting group, or conjugated proteins such as glycoproteins having sugar chains, as in the protein of the present invention described above.

As the salts of the protein of the present invention or its partial peptide, physiologically acceptable acid addition salts are particularly preferred. Examples of such salts are salts with inorganic acids (e.g., hydrochloric acid, phosphoric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid), salts with organic acids (e.g., acetic acid, formic acid, propionic acid, fumaric acid, maleic acid, succinic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, malic acid, oxalic acid, benzoic acid, methanesulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid) and the like.

The protein of the present invention or salts thereof may be manufactured by a publicly known method used to purify a polypeptide from human or other warm-blooded animal cells or tissues described above. Alternatively, the protein of the present invention or salts thereof may also be manufactured by culturing a transformant containing DNA encoding the protein of the present invention, as will be later described. Furthermore, the protein of the present invention or salts thereof may also be manufactured by the methods for synthesizing proteins, which will also be described hereinafter, or by modified methods.

Where the protein or salts thereof are manufactured from human or mammalian tissues or cells, human or mammalian tissues or cells are homogenized, then extracted with an acid or the like, and the extract is isolated and purified by a combination of chromatography techniques such as reverse phase

chromatography, ion exchange chromatography, and the like.

To synthesize the protein of the present invention, its partial peptide or its salts or amides, commercially available resins that are used for protein synthesis may be used. Examples of such resins include chloromethyl resin, hydroxymethyl resin, benzhydrylamine resin, aminomethyl resin, 4-benzyloxybenzyl alcohol resin, 4-methylbenzhydrylamine resin, PAM resin, 4-hydroxymethylmethylphenyl acetamidomethyl resin, polyacrylamide resin, 4-(2',4'-dimethoxyphenyl-hydroxymethyl)phenoxy resin, 4-(2',4'-dimethoxyphenyl-Fmoc-aminoethyl) phenoxy resin, etc. Using these resins, amino acids in which  $\alpha$ -amino groups and functional groups on the side chains are appropriately protected are condensed on the resin in the order of the sequence of the objective protein according to various condensation methods publicly known in the art. At the end of the reaction, the protein is excised from the resin and at the same time, the protecting groups are removed. Then, intramolecular disulfide bond-forming reaction is performed in a highly diluted solution to obtain the objective protein or amides thereof.

For condensation of the protected amino acids described above, a variety of activation reagents for protein synthesis may be used, but carbodiimides are particularly preferably employed. Examples of such carbodiimides include DCC, N,N'-diisopropylcarbodiimide, N-ethyl-N'-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide, etc. For activation by these reagents, the protected amino acids in combination with a racemization inhibitor (e.g., HOBt, HOObt) are added directly to the resin, or the protected amino acids are previously activated in the form of symmetric acid anhydrides, HOBt esters or

HOObt esters, followed by adding the thus activated protected amino acids to the resin.

Solvents suitable for use to activate the protected amino acids or condense with the resin may be  
 5 chosen from solvents that are known to be usable for protein condensation reactions. Examples of such solvents are acid amides such as N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide, N-methylpyrrolidone, etc.; halogenated hydrocarbons such as methylene chloride,  
 10 chloroform, etc.; alcohols such as trifluoroethanol, etc.; sulfoxides such as dimethylsulfoxide, etc.; ethers such as pyridine, dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, etc.; nitriles such as acetonitrile, propionitrile, etc.; esters such as methyl acetate, ethyl acetate,  
 15 etc.; and appropriate mixtures of these solvents. The reaction temperature is appropriately chosen from the range known to be applicable to protein binding reactions and is usually selected in the range of approximately -20°C to 50°C. The activated amino acid  
 20 derivatives are used generally in an excess of 1.5 to 4 times. The condensation is examined using the ninhydrin reaction; when the condensation is insufficient, the condensation can be completed by repeating the condensation reaction without removal of  
 25 the protecting groups. When the condensation is yet insufficient even after repeating the reaction, unreacted amino acids are acetylated with acetic anhydride or acetylimidazole to cancel any possible adverse affect on the subsequent reaction.

30 Examples of the protecting groups used to protect the starting amino groups include Z, Boc, t-pentyloxycarbonyl, isobornyloxycarbonyl, 4-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, Cl-Z, Br-Z, adamantyloxycarbonyl, trifluoroacetyl, phthaloyl,  
 35 formyl, 2-nitrophenylsulphenyl, diphenylphosphinothioyl, Fmoc, etc.

A carboxyl group can be protected by, e.g., alkyl esterification (in the form of linear, branched or cyclic alkyl esters of the alkyl moiety such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, t-butyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, 2-adamantyl, etc.), aralkyl esterification (e.g., esterification in the form of benzyl ester, 4-nitrobenzyl ester, 4-methoxybenzyl ester, 4-chlorobenzyl ester, benzhydryl ester, etc.), phenacyl esterification, benzyloxycarbonyl hydrazidation, t-butoxycarbonyl hydrazidation, trityl hydrazidation, or the like.

The hydroxyl group of serine can be protected through, for example, its esterification or etherification. Examples of groups appropriately used for the esterification include a lower C<sub>1-6</sub> alkanoyl group, such as acetyl group, an aroyl group such as benzoyl group, and a group derived from carbonic acid such as benzyloxycarbonyl group and ethoxycarbonyl group. Examples of a group appropriately used for the etherification include benzyl group, tetrahydropyranyl group, t-butyl group, etc.

Examples of groups for protecting the phenolic hydroxyl group of tyrosine include Bzl, Cl<sub>2</sub>-Bzl, 2-nitrobenzyl, Br-Z, t-butyl, etc.

Examples of groups used to protect the imidazole moiety of histidine include Tos, 4-methoxy-2,3,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl, DNP, benzyloxymethyl, Bum, Boc, Trt, Fmoc, etc.

Examples of the activated carboxyl groups in the starting amino acids include the corresponding acid anhydrides, azides, activated esters (esters with alcohols (e.g., pentachlorophenol, 2,4,5-trichlorophenol, 2,4-dinitrophenol, cyanomethyl alcohol, p-nitrophenol, HONB, N-hydroxysuccinimide, N-hydroxyphthalimide, HOBt)). As the activated amino acids in which the amino groups are activated in the

starting material, the corresponding phosphoric amides are employed.

To eliminate (split off) the protecting groups, there are used catalytic reduction under hydrogen gas flow in the presence of a catalyst such as Pd-black or Pd-carbon; an acid treatment with anhydrous hydrogen fluoride, methanesulfonic acid, trifluoromethanesulfonic acid or trifluoroacetic acid, or a mixture solution of these acids; a treatment with a base such as diisopropylethylamine, triethylamine, piperidine or piperazine; and reduction with sodium in liquid ammonia. The elimination of the protecting group by the acid treatment described above is carried out generally at a temperature of approximately -20°C to 40°C. In the acid treatment, it is efficient to add a cation scavenger such as anisole, phenol, thioanisole, m-cresol, p-cresol, dimethylsulfide, 1,4-butanedithiol or 1,2-ethanedithiol. Furthermore, 2,4-dinitrophenyl group known as the protecting group for the imidazole of histidine is removed by a treatment with thiophenol. Formyl group used as the protecting group of the indole of tryptophan is eliminated by the aforesaid acid treatment in the presence of 1,2-ethanedithiol or 1,4-butanedithiol, as well as by a treatment with an alkali such as a dilute sodium hydroxide solution and dilute ammonia.

Protection of functional groups that should not be involved in the reaction of the starting materials, protecting groups, elimination of the protecting groups and activation of functional groups involved in the reaction may be appropriately selected from publicly known groups and publicly known means.

In another method for obtaining the amides of the protein of the present invention, for example, the  $\alpha$ -carboxyl group of the carboxyl terminal amino acid is first protected by amidation; the peptide (protein)

chain is then extended from the amino group side to a desired length. Thereafter, a protein in which only the protecting group of the N-terminal  $\alpha$ -amino group has been eliminated from the peptide and a protein in which only the protecting group of the C-terminal carboxyl group has been eliminated are manufactured. The two proteins are condensed in a mixture of the solvents described above. The details of the condensation reaction are the same as described above. After the protected protein obtained by the condensation is purified, all the protecting groups are eliminated by the method described above to give the desired crude protein. This crude protein is purified by various known purification means. Lyophilization of the major fraction gives the amide of the desired protein.

To prepare the esterified protein of the present invention, for example, the  $\alpha$ -carboxyl group of the carboxyl terminal amino acid is condensed with a desired alcohol to prepare the amino acid ester, which is followed by procedure similar to the preparation of the amidated protein above to give the desired esterified protein.

The partial peptide or salts of the protein of the present invention can be manufactured by publicly known methods for peptide synthesis, or by cleaving the protein of the present invention with an appropriate peptidase. For the methods for peptide synthesis, for example, either solid phase synthesis or liquid phase synthesis may be used. That is, the partial peptide or amino acids that can construct the protein of the present invention are condensed with the remaining part of the partial peptide of the present invention. Where the product contains protecting groups, these protecting groups are removed to give the desired peptide. Publicly known methods for condensation and

elimination of the protecting groups are described in  
1) - 5) below.

- 1) M. Bodanszky & M.A. Ondetti: Peptide Synthesis,  
5 Interscience Publishers, New York (1966)
- 2) Schroeder & Luebke: The Peptide, Academic Press,  
New York (1965)
- 3) Nobuo Izumiya, et al.: *Peptide Gosei-no-Kiso to*  
*Jikken* (Basics and experiments of peptide synthesis),  
10 published by Maruzen Co. (1975)
- 4) Haruaki Yajima & Shunpei Sakakibara: *Seikagaku*  
*Jikken Koza* (Biochemical Experiment) 1, *Tanpakushitsu*  
*no Kagaku* (Chemistry of Proteins) IV, 205 (1977)
- 5) Haruaki Yajima ed.: *Zoku Iyakuhin no Kaihatsu*  
15 (A sequel to Development of Pharmaceuticals), Vol. 14,  
Peptide Synthesis, published by Hirokawa Shoten

After completion of the reaction, the product may  
be purified and isolated by a combination of  
20 conventional purification methods such as solvent  
extraction, distillation, column chromatography, liquid  
chromatography and recrystallization to give the  
partial peptide of the present invention. When the  
partial peptide obtained by the above methods is in a  
25 free form, the peptide can be converted into an  
appropriate salt by a publicly known method; when the  
protein is obtained in a salt form, it can be converted  
into a free form or a different salt form by a publicly  
known method.

30 The DNA encoding the protein of the present  
invention may be any DNA so long as it contains the  
base sequence encoding the protein of the present  
invention described above. Such a DNA may also be any  
one of genomic DNA, genomic DNA library, cDNA derived  
35 from the cells or tissues described above, cDNA library

derived from the cells or tissues described above and synthetic DNA.

The vector to be used for the library may be any of bacteriophage, plasmid, cosmid, phagemid and the like. In addition, the DNA can be amplified by reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction (hereinafter abbreviated as RT-PCR) with total RNA or mRNA fraction prepared from the above-described cells or tissues.

Specifically, the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention may be any one of, for example, DNA having the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2 or any DNA having a base sequence hybridizable to the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2 under high stringent conditions and encoding a protein which has the activities substantially equivalent to those of the protein of the present invention (e.g., a ligand binding activity, a signal transduction activity, etc.).

Specific examples of the DNA that is hybridizable to the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2 under high stringent conditions include DNA having at least about 70% homology, preferably at least about 80% homology, more preferably at least about 90% homology and most preferably at least about 95% homology, to the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2.

The hybridization can be carried out by publicly known methods or by a modification thereof, for example, according to the method described in Molecular Cloning, 2nd Ed., J. Sambrook et al., Cold Spring Harbor Lab. Press, (1989). A commercially available library may also be used according to the instructions of the attached manufacturer's protocol. The hybridization can be carried out preferably under high stringent conditions.

The high stringent conditions used herein are, for example, those in a sodium concentration at about 19 mM to about 40 mM, preferably about 19 mM to about 20 mM



at a temperature of about 50°C to about 70°C,  
preferably about 60°C to about 65°C. In particular,  
hybridization conditions in a sodium concentration at  
about 19 mM at a temperature of about 65°C are most  
5 preferred.

More specifically, for the DNA encoding the  
protein having the amino acid sequence represented by  
SEQ ID NO:1, there may be employed DNA having the base  
sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2.

10 The nucleotides (oligonucleotide) comprising the  
base sequence encoding the protein of the present  
invention or a part of the base sequence complementary  
to the DNA is used to mean that not only the DNA  
encoding the partial peptide of the present invention  
15 described below but also RNA are embraced.

According to the present invention, antisense  
nucleotides (oligonucleotides) that can inhibit  
replication or expression of the protein of the resent  
invention can be designed and synthesized based on the  
20 cloned or determined base sequence information of the  
DNA encoding the protein. Such a (oligo) nucleotide  
(nucleic acid) is capable of hybridizing with RNA of G  
protein coupled protein gene to inhibit the synthesis  
or function of said RNA or capable of modulating the  
25 expression of a G protein-coupled receptor protein gene  
via interaction with G protein coupled protein-  
associated RNA. (oligo) nucleotides complementary to  
selected sequences of RNA associated with G protein-  
coupled receptor protein and (oligo) nucleotides  
30 specifically hybridizable with the selected sequences  
of RNA associated with G protein-coupled protein are  
useful in modulating or controlling the expression of a  
G protein coupled protein gene in vivo and in vitro,  
and in treating or diagnosing disease later described.

35 The term "corresponding" is used to mean  
homologous to or complementary to a particular sequence

of the base sequence or nucleic acid including the gene. The term "corresponding" between nucleotides, base sequences or nucleic acids and peptides (proteins) usually refers to amino acids of a peptide (protein) under the order derived from the sequence of nucleotides (nucleic acids) or their complements. 5' end hairpin loop, 5' end 6-base-pair repeats, 5' end untranslated region, polypeptide translation initiation codon, protein coding region, ORF translation initiation codon, 3' untranslated region, 3' end palindrome region, and 3' end hairpin loop in the G protein-coupled protein gene may be selected as preferred target regions, though any other region may be selected as a target in G protein coupled protein genes.

The relationship between the targeted nucleic acids and the (oligo) nucleotides complementary to at least a part of the target, specifically the relationship between the target and the (oligo) nucleotides hybridizable to the target, can be denoted to be "antisense". Examples of the antisense (oligo) nucleotides include polydeoxynucleotides containing 2-deoxy-D-ribose, polydeoxynucleotides containing D-ribose, any other type of polynucleotides which are N-glycosides of a purine or pyrimidine base, or other polymers containing non-nucleotide backbones (e.g., protein nucleic acids and synthetic sequence-specific nucleic acid polymers commercially available) or other polymers containing nonstandard linkages (provided that the polymers contain nucleotides having such a configuration that allows base pairing or base stacking, as is found in DNA or RNA), etc. The antisense polynucleotides may be double-stranded DNA, single-stranded DNA, single-stranded RNA or a DNA:RNA hybrid, and may further include unmodified polynucleotides (or unmodified oligonucleotides), those with publicly known

types of modifications, for example, those with labels known in the art, those with caps, methylated polynucleotides, those with substitution of one or more naturally occurring nucleotides by their analogue, those with intramolecular modifications of nucleotides such as those with uncharged linkages (e.g., methyl phosphonates, phosphotriesters, phosphoramidates, carbamates, etc.) and those with charged linkages or sulfur-containing linkages (e.g., phosphorothioates, phosphorodithioates, etc.), those having side chain groups such as proteins (nucleases, nuclease inhibitors, toxins, antibodies, signal peptides, poly-L-lysine, etc.), saccharides (e.g., monosaccharides, etc.), those with intercalators (e.g., acridine, psoralen, etc.), those containing chelators (e.g., metals, radioactive metals, boron, oxidative metals, etc.), those containing alkylating agents, those with modified linkages (e.g.,  $\alpha$  anomeric nucleic acids, etc.), and the like. Herein the terms "nucleoside", "nucleotide" and "nucleic acid" are used to refer to moieties that contain not only the purine and pyrimidine bases, but also other heterocyclic bases, which have been modified. Such modifications may include methylated purines and pyrimidines, acylated purines and pyrimidines and other heterocyclic rings. Modified nucleotides and modified nucleotides also include modifications on the sugar moiety, wherein, for example, one or more hydroxyl groups may optionally be substituted with a halogen atom(s), an aliphatic group(s), etc., or may be converted into the corresponding functional groups such as ethers, amines, or the like.

The antisense polynucleotide (nucleic acid) of the present invention is RNA, DNA or a modified nucleic acid (RNA, DNA). Specific examples of the modified nucleic acid are, but not limited to, sulfur and thiophosphate derivatives of nucleic acids and those

resistant to degradation of polynucleoside amides or oligonucleoside amides. The antisense nucleic acids of the present invention can be modified preferably based on the following design, that is, by increasing the  
5 intracellular stability of the antisense nucleic acid, increasing the cellular permeability of the antisense nucleic acid, increasing the affinity of the nucleic acid to the targeted sense strand to a higher level, or minimizing the toxicity, if any, of the antisense  
10 nucleic acid.

Many of such modifications are known in the art, as disclosed in J. Kawakami, et al., Pharm. Tech. Japan, Vol. 8, pp. 247, 1992; Vol. 8, pp. 395, 1992; S. T. Crooke, et al. ed., Antisense Research and Applications,  
15 CRC Press, 1993; etc.

The antisense nucleic acid of the present invention may contain altered or modified sugars, bases or linkages. The antisense nucleic acid may also be provided in a specialized form such as liposomes,  
20 microspheres, or may be applied to gene therapy, or may be provided in combination with attached moieties. Such attached moieties include polycations such as polylysine that act as charge neutralizers of the phosphate backbone, or hydrophobic moieties such as  
25 lipids (e.g., phospholipids, cholesterol, etc.) that enhance the interaction with cell membranes or increase uptake of the nucleic acid. Preferred examples of the lipids to be attached are cholesterol or derivatives thereof (e.g., cholesteryl chloroformate, cholic acid,  
30 etc.). These moieties may be attached to the nucleic acid at the 3' or 5' ends thereof and may also be attached thereto through a base, sugar, or intramolecular nucleoside linkage. Other moieties may be capping groups specifically placed at the 3' or 5'  
35 ends of the nucleic acid to prevent degradation by nucleases such as exonuclease, RNase, etc. Such capping

groups include, but are not limited to, hydroxyl protecting groups known in the art, including glycols such as polyethylene glycol, tetraethylene glycol and the like.

5       The inhibitory action of the antisense nucleic acid can be examined using the transformant of the present invention, the gene expression system of the present invention in vivo and in vitro, or the translation system of the G protein-coupled receptor  
10       protein in vivo and in vitro. The nucleic acid can be applied to cells by a variety of publicly known methods.

      The DNA encoding the partial peptide of the present invention may be any DNA so long as it contains the base sequence encoding the partial peptide of the  
15       present invention described above. The DNA may also be any of genomic DNA, genomic DNA library, cDNA derived from the cells and tissues described above, cDNA library derived from the cells and tissues described above and synthetic DNA. The vector to be used for the  
20       library may be any of bacteriophage, plasmid, cosmid and phagemid. The DNA may also be directly amplified by reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction (hereinafter abbreviated as RT-PCR) using mRNA fraction prepared from the cells and tissues described above.

25       Specifically, the DNA encoding the partial peptide of the present invention may be any one of, for example, (1) DNA containing a partial base sequence of the DNA having the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2, or  
      (2) any DNA containing a partial base sequence of the  
30       DNA having a base sequence hybridizable to the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2 under highly stringent conditions and encoding a protein which has the activities (e.g., a ligand-binding activity, a signal transduction activity, etc.) substantially  
35       equivalent to those of the protein peptide of the present invention.

Specific examples of the DNA that is hybridizable to the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2 include DNA containing a base sequence having at least about 70% homology, preferably at least about 80% homology, more preferably at least about 90% homology and most preferably at least about 95% homology, most preferably at least about 98% homology, to the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2.

For cloning of the DNA that completely encodes the protein of the present invention or its partial peptide (hereinafter sometimes collectively referred to as the protein of the present invention), the DNA may be either amplified by PCR using synthetic DNA primers containing a part of the base sequence of the protein of the present invention, or the DNA inserted into an appropriate vector can be selected by hybridization with a labeled DNA fragment or synthetic DNA that encodes a part or entire region of the protein of the present invention. The hybridization can be carried out, for example, according to the method described in Molecular Cloning, 2nd, J. Sambrook et al., Cold Spring Harbor Lab. Press, 1989. The hybridization may also be performed using commercially available library in accordance with the protocol described in the attached instructions.

Conversion of the base sequence of the DNA can be effected by publicly known methods such as the Gapped duplex method or the Kunkel method or its modification by using a publicly known kit available as Mutan<sup>TM</sup>-G or Mutan<sup>TM</sup>-K (both manufactured by Takara Shuzo Co., Ltd.).

The cloned DNA encoding the protein can be used as it is, depending upon purpose or, if desired, after digestion with a restriction enzyme or after addition of a linker thereto. The DNA may contain ATG as a translation initiation codon at the 5' end thereof and may further contain TAA, TGA or TAG as a translation

termination codon at the 3' end thereof. These translation initiation and termination codons may also be added by using an appropriate synthetic DNA adapter.

The expression vector for the protein of the present invention can be manufactured, for example, by (a) excising the desired DNA fragment from the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention, and then (b) ligating the DNA fragment with an appropriate expression vector downstream a promoter in the vector.

Examples of the vector include plasmids derived from *E. coli* (e.g., pBR322, pBR325, pUC12, pUC13), plasmids derived from *Bacillus subtilis* (e.g., pUB110, pTP5, pC194), plasmids derived from yeast (e.g., pSH19, pSH15), bacteriophages such as  $\lambda$  phage, etc., animal viruses such as retrovirus, vaccinia virus, baculovirus, etc. as well as pA1-11, pXT1, pRc/CMV, pRc/RSV, pCDNAI/Neo, etc.

The promoter used in the present invention may be any promoter if it matches well with a host to be used for gene expression. In the case of using animal cells as the host, examples of the promoter include SR $\alpha$  promoter, SV40 promoter, HIV-LTR promoter, CMV promoter, HSV-TK promoter, etc.

Among them, CMV promoter or SR $\alpha$  promoter is preferably used. Where the host is bacteria of the genus *Escherichia*, preferred examples of the promoter include trp promoter, lac promoter, recA promoter,  $\lambda$ P<sub>L</sub> promoter, lpp promoter, etc. In the case of using bacteria of the genus *Bacillus* as the host, preferred example of the promoter are SPO1 promoter, SPO2 promoter and penP promoter. When yeast is used as the host, preferred examples of the promoter are PH05 promoter, PGK promoter, GAP promoter and ADH promoter. When insect cells are used as the host, preferred examples of the promoter include polyhedrin promoter and P10 promoter.

In addition to the foregoing examples, the expression vector may further optionally contain an enhancer, a splicing signal, a poly A addition signal, a selection marker, SV40 replication origin

5 (hereinafter sometimes abbreviated as SV40ori) etc. Examples of the selection marker include dihydrofolate reductase (hereinafter sometimes abbreviated as dhfr) gene [methotrexate (MTX) resistance], ampicillin resistant gene (hereinafter sometimes abbreviated as Amp<sup>r</sup>), neomycin resistant gene (hereinafter sometimes abbreviated as Neo<sup>r</sup>, G418 resistance), etc. In particular, when dhfr gene is used as the selection marker in CHO (dhfr<sup>-</sup>) cells, selection can also be made on thymidine free media.

15 If necessary and desired, a signal sequence that matches with a host is added to the N-terminus of the protein of the present invention. Examples of the signal sequence that can be used are Pho A signal sequence, OmpA signal sequence, etc. in the case of using bacteria of the genus Escherichia as the host;  $\alpha$ -amylase signal sequence, subtilisin signal sequence, etc. in the case of using bacteria of the genus Bacillus as the host; MF $\alpha$  signal sequence, SUC2 signal sequence, etc. in the case of using yeast as the host; 20 and insulin signal sequence,  $\alpha$ -interferon signal sequence, antibody molecule signal sequence, etc. in the case of using animal cells as the host, respectively.

Using the vector containing the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention thus constructed, 30 transformants can be manufactured.

Examples of the host, which may be employed, are bacteria belonging to the genus Escherichia, bacteria belonging to the genus Bacillus, yeast, insect cells, 35 insects and animal cells, etc.



Specific examples of the bacteria belonging to the genus *Escherichia* include *Escherichia coli* K12 DH1 (Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 60, 160 (1968)), JM103 (Nucleic Acids Research, 9, 309 (1981)), JA221 (Journal of Molecular Biology, 120, 517 (1978)), HB101 (Journal of Molecular Biology, 41, 459 (1969)), C600 (Genetics, 39, 440 (1954)), etc.

Examples of the bacteria belonging to the genus *Bacillus* include *Bacillus subtilis* MI114 (Gene, 24, 255 (1983)), 207-21 (Journal of Biochemistry, 95, 87 (1984)), etc.

Examples of yeast include *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* AH22, AH22R, NA87-11A, DKD-5D, 20B-12, *Schizosaccharomyces pombe* NCYC1913, NCYC2036, *Pichia pastoris* KM71, etc.

Examples of insect cells include, for the virus AcNPV, *Spodoptera frugiperda* cells (Sf cells), MG1 cells derived from mid-intestine of *Trichoplusia ni*, High Five<sup>TM</sup> cells derived from egg of *Trichoplusia ni*, cells derived from *Mamestra brassicae*, cells derived from *Estigmena acraea*, etc.; and for the virus BmNPV, *Bombyx mori* N cells (BmN cells), etc. are used. Examples of the Sf cell which can be used are Sf9 cells (ATCC CRL1711) and Sf21 cells (both cells are described in Vaughn, J. L. et al., In Vivo, 13, 213-217 (1977)).

As the insect, for example, a larva of *Bombyx mori* can be used (Maeda, et al., Nature, 315, 592 (1985)).

Examples of animal cells include monkey cells COS-7, Vero, Chinese hamster cells CHO (hereinafter referred to as CHO cells), dhfr gene deficient Chinese hamster cells CHO (hereinafter simply referred to as CHO(dhfr<sup>-</sup>) cell), mouse L cells, mouse AtT-20, mouse myeloma cells, rat GH3, human FL cells, etc.

Bacteria belonging to the genus *Escherichia* can be transformed, for example, by the method described in Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 69, 2110 (1972) or Gene,

17, 107 (1982). Bacteria belonging to the genus Bacillus can be transformed, for example, by the method described in Molecular & General Genetics, 168, 111 (1979).

5 Yeast can be transformed, for example, by the method described in Methods in Enzymology, 194, 182-187 (1991), Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 75, 1929 (1978), etc.

10 Insect cells or insects can be transformed, for example, according to the method described in Bio/Technology, 6, 47-55(1988), etc.

Animal cells can be transformed, for example, according to the method described in *Saibo Kogaku* (Cell Engineering), extra issue 8, *Shin Saibo Kogaku Jikken*  
15 *Protocol* (New Cell Engineering Experimental Protocol), 263-267 (1995), published by Shujunsha, or *Virology*, 52, 456 (1973).

Thus, the transformant transformed with the expression vector containing the DNA encoding the G  
20 protein-coupled receptor protein can be obtained.

Where the host is bacteria belonging to the genus Escherichia or the genus Bacillus, the transformant can be appropriately incubated in a liquid medium which contains materials required for growth of the  
25 transformant such as carbon sources, nitrogen sources, inorganic materials, and so on. Examples of the carbon sources include glucose, dextrin, soluble starch, sucrose, etc. Examples of the nitrogen sources include inorganic or organic materials such as ammonium salts,  
30 nitrate salts, corn steep liquor, peptone, casein, meat extract, soybean cake, potato extract, etc. Examples of the inorganic materials are calcium chloride, sodium dihydrogenphosphate, magnesium chloride, etc. In addition, yeast, vitamins, growth promoting factors etc.  
35 may also be added to the medium. Preferably, pH of the medium is adjusted to about 5 to about 8.

A preferred example of the medium for incubation of the bacteria belonging to the genus *Escherichia* is M9 medium supplemented with glucose and Casamino acids (Miller, Journal of Experiments in Molecular Genetics, 5 431-433, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, New York, 1972). If necessary and desired, a chemical such as 3 $\beta$ -indolylacrylic acid can be added to the medium thereby to activate the promoter efficiently.

Where the bacteria belonging to the genus 10 *Escherichia* are used as the host, the transformant is usually cultivated at about 15°C to about 43°C for about 3 hours to about 24 hours. If necessary and desired, the culture may be aerated or agitated.

Where the bacteria belonging to the genus *Bacillus* 15 are used as the host, the transformant is cultivated generally at about 30°C to about 40°C for about 6 hours to about 24 hours. If necessary and desired, the culture can be aerated or agitated.

Where yeast is used as the host, the transformant 20 is cultivated, for example, in Burkholder's minimal medium (Bostian, K. L. et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 77, 4505 (1980)) or in SD medium supplemented with 0.5% Casamino acids (Bitter, G. A. et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 81, 5330 (1984)). Preferably, 25 pH of the medium is adjusted to about 5 to about 8. In general, the transformant is cultivated at about 20°C to about 35°C for about 24 hours to about 72 hours. If necessary and desired, the culture can be aerated or agitated.

30 Where insect cells or insects are used as the host, the transformant is cultivated in, for example, Grace's Insect Medium (Grace, T. C. C., Nature, 195, 788 (1962)) to which an appropriate additive such as immobilized 10% bovine serum is added. Preferably, pH 35 of the medium is adjusted to about 6.2 to about 6.4. Normally, the transformant is cultivated at about 27°C

for about 3 days to about 5 days and, if necessary and desired, the culture can be aerated or agitated.

Where animal cells are employed as the host, the transformant is cultivated in, for example, MEM medium  
5 containing about 5% to about 20% fetal bovine serum (Science, 122, 501 (1952)), DMEM medium (Virology, 8, 396 (1959)), RPMI 1640 medium (The Journal of the American Medical Association, 199, 519 (1967)), 199 medium (Proceeding of the Society for the Biological  
10 Medicine, 73, 1 (1950)), etc. Preferably, pH of the medium is adjusted to about 6 to about 8. The transformant is usually cultivated at about 30°C to about 40°C for about 15 hours to about 60 hours and, if necessary and desired, the culture can be aerated or  
15 agitated.

As described above, the G protein-coupled receptor protein of the present invention can be produced in the cell membrane of the transformant, etc.

The protein of the present invention can be  
20 separated and purified from the culture described above by the following procedures.

When the protein of the present invention is extracted from the culture or cells, after cultivation the transformants or cells are collected by a publicly  
25 known method and suspended in an appropriate buffer. The transformants or cells are then disrupted by publicly known methods such as ultrasonication, a treatment with lysozyme and/or freeze-thaw cycling, followed by centrifugation, filtration, etc. Thus, the  
30 crude extract of the protein of the present invention can be obtained. The buffer used for the procedures may contain a protein modifier such as urea or guanidine hydrochloride, or a surfactant such as Triton X-100<sup>TM</sup>, etc. When the protein is secreted in the culture, after  
35 completion of the cultivation the supernatant can be

separated from the transformants or cells to collect the supernatant by a publicly known method.

The protein contained in the supernatant or the extract thus obtained can be purified by appropriately combining the publicly known methods for separation and purification. Such publicly known methods for separation and purification include a method utilizing difference in solubility such as salting out, solvent precipitation, etc.; a method utilizing mainly difference in molecular weight such as dialysis, ultrafiltration, gel filtration, SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, etc.; a method utilizing difference in electric charge such as ion exchange chromatography, etc.; a method utilizing difference in specific affinity such as affinity chromatography, etc.; a method utilizing difference in hydrophobicity such as reverse phase high performance liquid chromatography, etc.; a method utilizing difference in isoelectric point such as isoelectrofocusing electrophoresis; and the like.

When the protein thus obtained is in a free form, it can be converted into the salt by publicly known methods or modifications thereof. On the other hand, when the protein is obtained in the form of a salt, it can be converted into the free form or in the form of a different salt by publicly known methods or modifications thereof.

The protein produced by the recombinant can be treated, prior to or after the purification, with an appropriate protein modifying enzyme so that the protein can be appropriately modified to partially remove a polypeptide. Examples of the protein-modifying enzyme include trypsin, chymotrypsin, arginyl endopeptidase, protein kinase, glycosidase or the like.

The activity of the thus produced protein of the present invention or salts thereof can be determined by

a test binding to a labeled ligand, by an enzyme immunoassay using a specific antibody, or the like.

Antibodies to the protein of the present invention, its partial peptides, or salts thereof may be any of  
5 polyclonal antibodies and monoclonal antibodies, as long as they are capable of recognizing the protein of the present invention, its partial peptides, or salts thereof.

The antibodies to the protein of the present  
10 invention, its partial peptides, or salts thereof (hereinafter sometimes merely referred to as the protein of the present invention) may be manufactured by publicly known methods for manufacturing antibodies or antisera, using as antigens the protein of the  
15 present invention.

[Preparation of monoclonal antibody]

(a) Preparation of monoclonal antibody-producing cells

The polypeptide or protein of the present  
20 invention is administered to warm-blooded animals either solely or together with carriers or diluents to the site where the production of antibody is possible by the administration. In order to potentiate the antibody productivity upon the administration, complete  
25 Freund's adjuvants or incomplete Freund's adjuvants may be administered. The administration is usually carried out once every two to six weeks and two to ten times in total. Examples of the applicable warm-blooded animals are monkeys, rabbits, dogs, guinea pigs, mice, rats,  
30 sheep and goats, with the use of mice and rats being preferred.

In the preparation of monoclonal antibody-producing cells, a warm-blooded animal, e.g., mice, immunized with an antigen wherein the antibody titer is  
35 noted is selected, then spleen or lymph node is collected after two to five days from the final

immunization and antibody-producing cells contained therein are fused with myeloma cells from homozygous or heterozygous animal to give monoclonal antibody-producing hybridomas. Measurement of the antibody titer in  
5 antisera may be carried out, for example, by reacting a labeled polypeptide, which will be described later, with the antiserum followed by assaying the binding activity of the labeling agent bound to the antibody. The fusion may be carried out, for example, by the  
10 known method by Koehler and Milstein (Nature, 256, 495, 1975). Examples of the fusion accelerator are polyethylene glycol (PEG), Sendai virus, etc., of which PEG is preferably employed.

Examples of the myeloma cells are those collected  
15 from warm-blooded animals such as NS-1, P3U1, SP2/0, AP-1, etc. In particular, P3U1 is preferably employed. A preferred ratio of the count of the antibody-producing cells used (spleen cells) to the count of myeloma cells is within a range of approximately 1:1 to  
20 20:1. When PEG (preferably, PEG 1000 to PEG 6000) is added in a concentration of approximately 10 to 80% followed by incubating at 20 to 40°C, preferably at 30 to 37°C for 1 to 10 minutes, an efficient cell fusion can be carried out.

25 Various methods can be used for screening of a monoclonal antibody-producing hybridoma. Examples of such methods include a method which comprises adding the supernatant of hybridoma to a solid phase (e.g., microplate) adsorbed with the polypeptide (protein) as  
30 an antigen directly or together with a carrier, adding an anti-immunoglobulin antibody (where mouse cells are used for the cell fusion, anti-mouse immunoglobulin antibody is used) labeled with a radioactive substance or an enzyme or Protein A and detecting the monoclonal  
35 antibody bound to the solid phase, and a method which comprises adding the supernatant of hybridoma to a

solid phase adsorbed with an anti-immunoglobulin antibody or Protein A, adding the polypeptide labeled with a radioactive substance or an enzyme and detecting the monoclonal antibody bound to the solid phase.

5       The monoclonal antibody can be selected according to publicly known methods or their modifications. In general, the selection can be effected in a medium for animal cells supplemented with HAT (hypoxanthine, aminopterin and thymidine). Any selection and growth  
10 medium can be employed as far as the hybridoma can grow there. For example, RPMI 1640 medium containing 1% to 20%, preferably 10% to 20% fetal bovine serum, GIT medium (Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd.) containing  
15 1% to 10% fetal bovine serum, a serum free medium for cultivation of a hybridoma (SFM-101, Nissui Seiyaku Co., Ltd.) and the like can be used for the selection and growth medium. The cultivation is carried out generally at 20°C to 40°C, preferably at 37°C, for about 5 days to about 3 weeks, preferably 1 to 2 weeks, normally in  
20 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. The antibody titer of the culture supernatant of a hybridoma can be determined as in the assay for the antibody titer in antisera described above.

(b) Purification of monoclonal antibody

Separation and purification of a monoclonal  
25 antibody can be carried out by publicly known methods, such as separation and purification of immunoglobulins (for example, salting-out, alcohol precipitation, isoelectric point precipitation, electrophoresis, adsorption and desorption with ion exchangers (e.g.,  
30 DEAE), ultracentrifugation, gel filtration, or a specific purification method which comprises collecting only an antibody with an activated adsorbent such as an antigen-binding solid phase, Protein A or Protein G and dissociating the binding to obtain the antibody.

35

[Preparation of polyclonal antibody]



The polyclonal antibody of the present invention can be manufactured by publicly known methods or modifications thereof. For example, a warm-blooded animal is immunized with an immunogen (protein antigen) per se, or a complex of immunogen and a carrier protein is formed and a warm-blooded animal is immunized with the complex in a manner similar to the method described above for the manufacture of monoclonal antibodies. The product containing the antibody to the polypeptide of the present invention is collected from the immunized animal followed by separation and purification of the antibody.

In the complex of immunogen and carrier protein used to immunize a warm-blooded animal, the type of carrier protein and the mixing ratio of carrier to hapten may be any type and in any ratio, as long as the antibody is efficiently produced to the hapten immunized by crosslinking to the carrier. For example, bovine serum albumin, bovine thyroglobulin or hemocyanin is coupled to hapten in a carrier-to-hapten weight ratio of approximately 0.1 to 20, preferably about 1 to about 5.

A variety of condensation agents can be used for the coupling of carrier to hapten. Glutaraldehyde, carbodiimide, maleimide activated ester and activated ester reagents containing thiol group or dithiopyridyl group are used for the coupling.

The condensation product is administered to warm-blooded animals either solely or together with carriers or diluents to the site that can produce the antibody by the administration. In order to potentiate the antibody productivity upon the administration, complete Freund's adjuvant or incomplete Freund's adjuvant may be administered. The administration is usually made once every 2 to 6 weeks and 3 to 10 times in total.

The polyclonal antibody can be collected from the blood, ascites, etc., preferably from the blood of warm-blooded animal immunized by the method described above.

5       The polyclonal antibody titer in antiserum can be assayed by the same procedure as that for the determination of serum antibody titer described above. The separation and purification of the polyclonal antibody can be carried out, following the method for  
10   the separation and purification of immunoglobulins performed as in the separation and purification of monoclonal antibodies described hereinabove. The protein of the present invention, its partial peptides, or salts thereof and the DNA encoding the same can be used  
15   for; ① a determination method of ligands to the protein of the present invention; ② preparation of antibodies and antisera; ③ construction of recombinant protein expression systems; ④ development of the receptor binding assay systems using the expression  
20   systems and screening of pharmaceutical candidate compounds; ⑤ effecting drug design based on comparison with structurally similar ligand receptors; ⑥ reagents for preparation of probes and PCR primers for gene diagnosis; ⑦ production of transgenic animals; and ⑧  
25   pharmaceutical drugs for the gene prophylaxis and gene therapy.

In particular, by the use of the receptor binding assay system using the expression system of the recombinant G protein-coupled receptor protein of the  
30   present invention, compounds (e.g., agonists, antagonists, etc.) that alter the binding property of human- or mammal-specific ligands for the G protein-coupled receptor protein can be screened, and the agonists or antagonists can be used as prophylactic and  
35   therapeutic agents for various diseases.

Hereinafter, the protein of the present invention, its partial peptides, or salts thereof (hereinafter sometimes referred to as the protein of the present invention), the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention or its partial peptides (hereinafter sometimes referred to as the DNA of the present invention) and the antibodies to the protein of the present invention (hereinafter sometimes referred to as the antibodies of the present invention) are specifically described for the use or applications.

**(1) Determination of a ligand (agonist) to the protein of the present invention**

The protein of the present invention or its salts, or the partial peptide or its salts of the present invention are useful as reagents for searching and determining ligands (agonists) to the protein of the present invention or its salts.

That is, the present invention provides a method for determining a ligand to the protein of the present invention, which comprises bringing the protein of the present invention or its salts, or the partial peptide of the present invention or its salts, in contact with a test compound.

Examples of the test compound include publicly known ligands (e.g., angiotensin, bombesin, canavaninoid, cholecystokinin, glutamine, serotonin, melatonin, neuropeptide Y, opioid, purines, vasopressin, oxytocin, PACAP, secretin, glucagon, calcitonin, adrenomedullin, somatostatin, GHRH, CRF, ACTH, GRP, PTH, VIP (vasoactive intestinal and related polypeptide), somatostatin, dopamine, motilin, amylin, bradykinin, CGRP (calcitonin gene-related peptide), leukotrienes, pancreastatin, prostaglandins, thromboxane, adenosine, adrenaline,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ -chemokines (e.g., IL-8, GRO $\alpha$ , GRO $\beta$ , GRO $\gamma$ , NAP-2, ENA-78, PF4, IP10, GCP-2, MCP-1, HC14,

MCP-3, I-309, MIP-1 $\alpha$ , MIP-1 $\beta$ , RANTES, etc.), endothelin, enterogastrin, histamine, neurotensin, TRH, pancreatic polypeptide, galanin, etc.) as well as other substances, for example, tissue extracts and cell culture  
5 supernatants from human and mammals (e.g., mice, rats, swine, bovine, sheep, monkeys, etc.). For example, the tissue extract or cell culture supernatant is added to the protein of the present invention and fractionated while assaying the cell stimulating activities, etc. to  
10 finally give a single ligand.

In more detail, the method for determining ligands of the present invention comprises determining compounds (e.g., peptides, proteins, non-peptide compounds, synthetic compounds, fermentation products,  
15 etc.) or salts thereof that bind to the protein of the present invention to provide cell stimulating activities (e.g., the activities that accelerate or suppress arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine release, intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> release, intracellular cAMP  
20 production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, change in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.), using the protein of the present invention, its partial peptides or salts  
25 thereof, or by the receptor binding assay using the constructed recombinant protein expression system.

[In more detail, the method for determining ligands of the present invention comprises determining compounds (e.g., peptides, proteins, non-peptide compounds,  
30 synthetic compounds, fermentation products, etc.) or salts thereof that bind to the protein of the present invention to provide cell-stimulating activities (e.g., the activities that accelerate or suppress arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine release, intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup>  
35 release, intracellular cAMP production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, change

in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.), using the receptor of the present invention, its partial peptides or salts thereof, or by  
5 the receptor binding assay using the constructed recombinant protein expression system.]

The method for determining ligands of the present invention is characterized, for example, by measurement of the amount of the test compound bound to the protein  
10 or the partial peptide, or by assaying the cell-stimulating activities, etc., when the test compound is brought in contact with the protein of the present invention or its partial peptides.

More specifically, the present invention provides  
15 the following:

(1) a method for determining a ligand to the protein of the present invention or its salt, which comprises bringing a labeled test compound in contact with the protein of the present invention or its salt or the  
20 partial peptide of the present invention or its salt and measuring the amount of the labeled test compound bound to the protein or its salt or to the partial peptide or its salt;

(2) a method for determining ligands to the protein of the present invention or its salt, which comprises bringing a labeled test compound in contact with cells or cell membrane fraction containing the protein of the present invention, and measuring the amount of the labeled test compound bound to the cells or the  
30 membrane fraction;

(3) a method for determining ligands to the protein of the present invention, which comprises culturing a transformant containing the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention, bringing a labeled test compound  
35 in contact with the receptor protein expressed on the cell membrane by said culturing, and measuring the

amount of the labeled test compound bound to the protein or its salt;

- (4) a method for determining ligands to the protein of the present invention or its salt, which comprises
- 5 bringing a test compound in contact with cells containing the protein of the present invention and measuring the protein-mediated cell stimulating activities (e.g., the activities that promote or suppress arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine
- 10 release, intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release, intracellular cAMP production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, change in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.); and,
- 15 (5) a method for determining ligands to the protein of the present invention or its salt, which comprises culturing a transformant containing DNA encoding the protein of the present invention, bringing a labeled test compound in contact with the protein expressed on
- 20 the cell membrane by said culturing, and measuring the protein-mediated cell stimulating activities (e.g., the activities that promote or suppress arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine release, intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release, intracellular cAMP production, intracellular
- 25 cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, change in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.).

It is particularly preferred to perform the tests

30 (1) to (3) described above, thereby to confirm that the test compound can bind to the protein of the present invention, followed by the tests (4) and (5) described above.

Any protein exemplified to be usable as the

35 receptor protein for determining ligands, so long as it contains the protein of the present invention or the

partial peptide of the present invention. However, the protein that is abundantly expressed using animal cells is appropriate.

The protein of the present invention can be  
5 manufactured by the method for expression described  
above, preferably by expressing DNA encoding the  
protein in mammalian or insect cells. As DNA fragments  
encoding the desired portion of the protein,  
complementary DNA is generally used but not necessarily  
10 limited thereto. For example, gene fragments or  
synthetic DNA may also be used. For introducing a DNA  
fragment encoding the protein of the present invention  
into host animal cells and efficiently expressing the  
same, it is preferred to insert the DNA fragment  
15 downstream a polyhedrin promoter of nuclear  
polyhedrosis virus (NPV), which is a baculovirus having  
insect hosts, an SV40-derived promoter, a retrovirus  
promoter, a metallothionein promoter, a human heat  
shock promoter, a cytomegalovirus promoter, an SR $\alpha$   
20 promoter or the like. The amount and quality of the  
receptor expressed can be determined by a publicly  
known method. For example, this determination can be  
made by the method described in the literature (Nambi,  
P., et al., J. Biol. Chem., 267, 19555-19559 (1992)).

25 Accordingly, the subject containing the protein of  
the present invention, its partial peptides or salts  
thereof in the method for determining the ligand  
according to the present invention may be the protein,  
its partial peptides or salts thereof purified by  
30 publicly known methods, cells containing the protein,  
or membrane fractions of such cells.

Where cells containing the protein of the present  
invention are used in the method of the present  
invention for determination of ligands, the cells may  
35 be fixed using glutaraldehyde, formalin, etc. The  
fixation can be made by a publicly known method.

The cells containing the protein of the present invention are host cells that have expressed the protein of the present invention, which host cells include *Escherichia coli*, *Bacillus subtilis*, yeast, insect cells, animal cells, and the like.

The cell membrane fraction refers to a fraction abundant in cell membrane obtained by cell disruption and subsequent fractionation by a publicly known method. Useful cell disruption methods include cell squashing using a Potter-Elvehjem homogenizer, disruption using a Waring blender or Polytron (manufactured by Kinematica Inc.), disruption by ultrasonication, and disruption by cell spraying through thin nozzles under an increased pressure using a French press or the like. Cell membrane fractionation is effected mainly by fractionation using a centrifugal force, such as centrifugation for fractionation and density gradient centrifugation. For example, cell disruption fluid is centrifuged at a low speed (500 rpm to 3,000 rpm) for a short period of time (normally about 1 to about 10 minutes), the resulting supernatant is then centrifuged at a higher speed (15,000 rpm to 30,000 rpm) normally for 30 minutes to 2 hours. The precipitate thus obtained is used as the membrane fraction. The membrane fraction is rich in the protein expressed and membrane components such as cell-derived phospholipids and membrane proteins.

The amount of the protein in the cells containing the protein and in the membrane fraction is preferably  $10^3$  to  $10^8$  molecules per cell, more preferably  $10^5$  to  $10^7$  molecules per cell. As the amount of expression increases, the ligand binding activity per unit of membrane fraction (specific activity) increases so that not only the highly sensitive screening system can be constructed but also large quantities of samples can be assayed with the same lot.



To perform the methods (1) through (3) supra for determination of a ligand to the protein of the present invention or its salt, an appropriate protein fraction and a labeled test compound are required.

5       The protein fraction is preferably a fraction of naturally occurring receptor protein or a recombinant receptor fraction having an activity equivalent to that of the natural protein. Herein, the term "equivalent activity" is intended to mean a ligand binding activity,  
10 a signal transduction activity or the like that is equivalent to that possessed by naturally occurring receptor proteins.

Preferred examples of labeled test compounds include angiotensin, bombesin, canavaninoid,  
15 cholecystokinin, glutamine, serotonin, melatonin, neuropeptide Y, opioid, purines, vasopressin, oxytocin, PACAP, secretin, glucagon, calcitonin, adrenomedullin, somatostatin, GHRH, CRF, ACTH, GRP, PTH, VIP (vasoactive intestinal polypeptide), somatostatin,  
20 dopamine, motilin, amylin, bradykinin, CGRP (calcitonin gene-related peptide), leukotrienes, pancreastatin, prostaglandins, thromboxane, adenosine, adrenaline,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ -chemokines (e.g., IL-8, GRO $\alpha$ , GRO $\beta$ , GRO $\gamma$ , NAP-2, ENA-78, PF4, IP10, GCP-2, MCP-1, HC14, MCP-3, I-309,  
25 MIP1 $\alpha$ , MIP-1 $\beta$ , RANTES, etc.), endothelin, enterogastrin, histamin, neurotensin, TRH, pancreatic polypeptide, galanin, etc.), which are labeled with [ $^3\text{H}$ ], [ $^{125}\text{I}$ ], [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ], [ $^{35}\text{S}$ ], etc.

More specifically, the ligand to the protein of  
30 the present invention or its salt is determined by the following procedures. First, a standard receptor preparation is prepared by suspending cells containing the protein of the present invention or the membrane fraction thereof in a buffer appropriate for use in the  
35 determination method. Any buffer can be used so long as it does not inhibit the ligand-receptor binding,

such buffers including a phosphate buffer or a Tris-HCl buffer having pH of 4 to 10 (preferably pH of 6 to 8). For the purpose of minimizing non-specific binding, a surfactant such as CHAPS, Tween-80<sup>TM</sup> (manufactured by Kao-Atlas Inc.), digitonin or deoxycholate, and various proteins such as bovine serum albumin or gelatin, may optionally be added to the buffer. Further for the purpose of suppressing the degradation of the receptors or ligands by proteases, a protease inhibitor such as PMSF, leupeptin, E-64 (manufactured by Peptide Institute, Inc.) and pepstatin may also be added. A given amount (5,000 to 500,000 cpm) of the test compound labeled with [<sup>3</sup>H], [<sup>125</sup>I], [<sup>14</sup>C], [<sup>35</sup>S] or the like is added to 0.01 ml to 10 ml of the receptor solution. To determine the amount of non-specific binding (NSB), a reaction tube containing an unlabeled test compound in a large excess is also prepared. The reaction is carried out at approximately 0 to 50°C, preferably about 4 to 37°C for about 20 minutes to about 24 hours, preferably about 30 minutes to about 3 hours. After completion of the reaction, the reaction mixture is filtrated through glass fiber filter paper, etc. and washed with an appropriate volume of the same buffer. The residual radioactivity on the glass fiber filter paper is then measured by means of a liquid scintillation counter or γ-counter. A test compound exceeding 0 cpm in count obtained by subtracting nonspecific binding (NSB) from the total binding (B) (B minus NSB) may be selected as a ligand (agonist) to the protein of the present invention or its salt.

The method (4) or (5) above for determination of a ligand to the protein of the present invention or its salt can be performed as follows. The protein-mediated cell-stimulating activities (e.g., the activities that promote or suppress arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine release, intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> release,

intracellular cAMP production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, change in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.) may be determined by a publicly known method, or using an assay kit commercially available. Specifically, cells containing the protein are first cultured on a multi-well plate, etc. Prior to the ligand determination, the medium is replaced with fresh medium or with an appropriate non-cytotoxic buffer, followed by incubation for a given period of time in the presence of a test compound, etc. Subsequently, the cells are extracted or the supernatant is recovered and the resulting product is quantified by appropriate procedures. Where it is difficult to detect the production of the index substance (e.g., arachidonic acid) for the cell-stimulating activity due to a degrading enzyme contained in the cells, an inhibitor against such a degrading enzyme may be added prior to the assay. For detecting activities such as the cAMP production suppression activity, the baseline production in the cells is increased by forskolin or the like and the suppressing effect on the increased baseline production may then be detected.

The kit of the present invention for determination of the ligand that binds to the protein of the present invention or its salt comprises the protein of the present invention or its salt, the partial peptide of the present invention or its salt, cells containing the protein of the present invention, or the membrane fraction of the cells containing the protein of the present invention.

Examples of the ligand determination kit of the present invention are given below.

#### 1. Reagents for determining ligands

(1) Buffers for assay and washing

Hanks' Balanced Salt Solution (manufactured by Gibco Co.) supplemented with 0.05% bovine serum albumin (Sigma Co.).

5 The solution is sterilized by filtration through a 0.45  $\mu$ m filter and stored at 4°C. Alternatively, the solution may be prepared at use.

(2) Standard G protein-coupled receptor protein

CHO cells on which the protein of the present  
10 invention has been expressed are passaged in a 12-well plate in a density of  $5 \times 10^5$  cells/well followed by culturing at 37°C under 5% CO<sub>2</sub> and 95% air for 2 days.

(3) Labeled test compounds

Compounds labeled with [<sup>3</sup>H], [<sup>125</sup>I], [<sup>14</sup>C], [<sup>35</sup>S],  
15 etc., which are commercially available labels, or compounds labeled by appropriate methods.

An aqueous solution of the compound is stored at 4°C or -20°C. The solution is diluted to 1  $\mu$ M with an assay buffer at use. A sparingly water-soluble test  
20 compound is dissolved in dimethylformamide, DMSO, methanol, etc.

(4) Non-labeled compounds

A non-labeled form of the same compound as the labeled compound is prepared in a concentration 100 to  
25 1,000-fold higher than that of the labeled compound.

2. Method for assay

(1) CHO cells expressing the protein of the present invention are cultured in a 12-well culture  
30 plate. After washing twice with 1 ml of an assay buffer, 490  $\mu$ l of the assay buffer is added to each well.

(2) After 5  $\mu$ l of the labeled test compound is added, the resulting mixture is incubated at room temperature for an hour. To determine the non-specific  
35 binding, 5  $\mu$ l of the non-labeled compound is added to the system.

(3) The reaction mixture is removed and the wells are washed 3 times with 1 ml of washing buffer. The labeled test compound bound to the cells is dissolved in 0.2N NaOH-1% SDS and then mixed with 4 ml of liquid  
5 scintillator A (manufactured by Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd.).

(4) The radioactivity is measured using a liquid scintillation counter (manufactured by Beckman Co.).

The ligands that bind to the protein of the  
10 present invention or its salt include substances specifically present in the brain, pituitary gland and pancreas. Examples of such ligands are angiotensin, bombesin, canavanoid, cholecystokinin, glutamine, serotonin, melatonin, neuropeptide Y, opioids, purines,  
15 vasopressin, oxytocin, PACAP, secretin, glucagon, calcitonin, adrenomedulin, somatostatin, GHRH, CRF, ACTH, GRP, PTH, VIP (vasoactive intestinal peptide), somatostatin, dopamine, motilin, amylin, bradykinin, CGRP (calcitonin gene-related peptide), leukotriens,  
20 pancreastatin, prostaglandins, thromboxane, adenosine, adrenaline,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ -chemokines (e.g., IL-8, GRO $\alpha$ , GRO $\beta$ , GRO $\gamma$ , NAP-2, ENA-78, PF4, IP10, GCP-2, MCP-1, HC14, MCP-3, I-309, MIP1 $\alpha$ , MIP-1 $\beta$ , RANTES, etc.), endothelin, enterogastrin, histamine, neurotensin, TRH, pancreatic  
25 polypeptide, galanin, etc.

**(2) Prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents for diseases associated with dysfunction of the G protein-coupled receptor protein of the present invention**

30 When a compound is clarified to be a ligand of the protein of the present invention by the methods described in (1), ① the protein of the present invention, or ② the DNA encoding the protein can be used, depending on the activities possessed by the  
35 ligand, as a prophylactic and/or therapeutic agent for

diseases associated with dysfunction of the protein of the present invention.

For example, when the physiological activity of the ligand cannot be expected in a patient (deficiency of the protein) due to a decrease in the protein of the present invention, the activity of the ligand can be exhibited by: ① administering the protein of the present invention to the patient thereby to supplement the amount of the protein; or ② by increasing the amount of the protein in the patient through: i) administration of the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention to express the same in the patient; or ii) insertion and expression of the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention in the objective cells to transplant the cells to the patient, whereby the activity of the ligand can be sufficiently exhibited. That is, the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention is useful as a safe and low toxic prophylactic and/or therapeutic agent for diseases associated with dysfunction of the protein of the present invention.

The protein of the present invention and the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention are useful for the prevention and/or treatment of central dysfunction (e.g., Alzheimer's disease, senile dementia, suppression of eating (anorexia), epilepsy, etc.), hormone diseases (e.g., weak pains, atonic bleeding, before and after expulsion, subinvolution of uterus, cesarean section, induced abortion, galactostasis, etc.), liver/gallbladder/pancreas/endocrine-associated diseases (e.g., diabetes mellitus, suppression of eating, etc.), inflammatory diseases (e.g., allergy, asthma, rheumatoid, etc.), circulatory diseases (e.g., hypertension, cardiac hypertrophy, angina pectoris, arteriosclerosis, etc.).

When the protein of the present invention is used as the prophylactic/therapeutic agents supra, the protein can be prepared into a pharmaceutical composition in a conventional manner.

5        On the other hand, where the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention (hereinafter sometimes referred to as the DNA of the present invention) is used as the prophylactic/therapeutic agents described above, the DNA itself is administered; alternatively, 10 the DNA is inserted into an appropriate vector such as retrovirus vector, adenovirus vector, adenovirus-associated virus vector, etc. and then administered in a conventional manner. The DNA of the present invention may also be administered as naked DNA, or 15 with adjuvants to assist its uptake by gene gun or through a catheter such as a catheter with a hydrogel.

For example, ① the protein of the present invention or ② the DNA encoding the protein can be used orally, for example, in the form of tablets which 20 may be sugar coated if necessary and desired, capsules, elixirs, microcapsules etc., or parenterally in the form of injectable preparations such as a sterile solution and a suspension in water or with other pharmaceutically acceptable liquid. These preparations 25 can be manufactured by mixing ① the protein of the present invention or ② the DNA encoding the protein with a physiologically acceptable known carrier, a flavoring agent, an excipient, a vehicle, an antiseptic agent, a stabilizer, a binder, etc. in a unit dosage 30 form required in a generally accepted manner that is applied to making pharmaceutical preparations. The effective component in the preparation is controlled in such a dose that an appropriate dose is obtained within the specified range given.

35        Additives miscible with tablets, capsules, etc. include a binder such as gelatin, corn starch,

tragacanth and gum arabic, an excipient such as crystalline cellulose, a swelling agent such as corn starch, gelatin and alginic acid, a lubricant such as magnesium stearate, a sweetening agent such as sucrose, lactose and saccharin, and a flavoring agent such as peppermint, akamono oil and cherry. When the unit dosage is in the form of capsules, liquid carriers such as oils and fats may further be used together with the additives described above. A sterile composition for injection may be formulated by conventional procedures used to make pharmaceutical compositions, e.g., by dissolving or suspending the active ingredients in a vehicle such as water for injection with a naturally occurring vegetable oil such as sesame oil and coconut oil, etc. to prepare the pharmaceutical composition. Examples of an aqueous medium for injection include physiological saline and an isotonic solution containing glucose and other auxiliary agents (e.g., D-sorbitol, D-mannitol, sodium chloride, etc.) and may be used in combination with an appropriate dissolution aid such as an alcohol (e.g., ethanol or the like), a polyalcohol (e.g., propylene glycol and polyethylene glycol), a nonionic surfactant (e.g., polysorbate 80<sup>TM</sup> and HCO-50), etc. Examples of the oily medium include sesame oil and soybean oil, which may also be used in combination with a dissolution aid such as benzyl benzoate and benzyl alcohol.

The prophylactic/therapeutic agent described above may further be formulated with a buffer (e.g., phosphate buffer, sodium acetate buffer, etc.), a soothing agent (e.g., benzalkonium chloride, procaine hydrochloride, etc.), a stabilizer (e.g., human serum albumin, polyethylene glycol, etc.), a preservative (e.g., benzyl alcohol, phenol, etc.), an antioxidant, etc. The thus-prepared liquid for injection is normally filled in an appropriate ampoule.



Since the thus obtained pharmaceutical preparation is safe and low toxic, the preparation can be administered to human or mammal (e.g., rats, rabbits, sheep, swine, bovine, cats, dogs, monkeys, etc.).

5       The dose of the protein of the present invention varies depending on subject to be administered, organs to be administered, conditions, routes for administration, etc.; in oral administration, e.g., for the adult patient with suppression of eating, the dose  
10 is normally about 0.1 mg to about 100 mg, preferably about 1.0 to about 50 mg, and more preferably about 1.0 to about 20 mg per day (as 60 kg body weight). In parenteral administration, the single dose varies depending on subject to be administered, target organ,  
15 conditions, routes for administration, etc., but it is advantageous, e.g., for the adult patient with suppression of eating, to administer the active ingredient intravenously in a daily dose of about 0.01 to about 30 mg, preferably about 0.1 to about 20 mg,  
20 and more preferably about 0.1 to about 10 mg (as 60 kg body weight). For other animal species, the corresponding dose as converted per 60 kg body weight can be administered.

└       The dose of the DNA of the present invention  
25 varies depending on subject to be administered, organs to be administered, conditions, routes for administration, etc.; in oral administration, e.g., for the patient with suppression of eating, the dose is normally about 0.1 mg to about 100 mg, preferably about  
30 1.0 to about 50 mg, and more preferably about 1.0 to about 20 mg per day (as 60 kg body weight). In parenteral administration, the single dose varies depending on subject to be administered, target organ, conditions, routes for administration, etc. but it is  
35 advantageous, e.g., for the patient with suppression of eating, to administer the active ingredient

intravenously in a daily dose of about 0.01 to about 30 mg, preferably about 0.1 to about 20 mg, and more preferably about 0.1 to about 10 mg (as 60 kg body weight). For other animal species, the corresponding dose as converted per 60 kg body weight can be administered. ]

### (3) Gene diagnostic agent

By using the DNA of the present invention as a probe, an abnormality (gene abnormality) of the DNA or mRNA encoding the protein of the present invention or its partial peptide in human or mammal (e.g., rats, rabbits, sheep, swine, bovine, cats, dogs, monkeys, etc.) can be detected. Therefore, the DNA of the present invention is useful as a gene diagnostic agent for the damage against the DNA or mRNA, its mutation, or its decreased expression, or increased expression or overexpression of the DNA or mRNA.

The gene diagnosis described above using the DNA of the present invention can be performed by, for example, the publicly known Northern hybridization assay or the PCR-SSCP assay (Genomics, 5, 874-879 (1989); Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 86, 2766-2770 (1989)).

### (4) Methods of quantifying ligands for protein of the present invention

Since the protein of the present invention has binding affinity to ligands, the ligand concentration can be quantified in vivo with good sensitivity.

The quantification methods of the present invention can be used in combination with, for example, a competitive method. The ligand concentration in a test sample can be measured by contacting the test sample to the protein of the present invention. Specifically, the methods can be used by following, for

example, the methods described in ① and ② below or its modified methods.

① Hiroshi Irie, ed. "Radioimmunoassay," Kodansha, published in 1974

5 ② Hiroshi Irie, ed. "Sequel to the Radioimmunoassay," Kodansha, published in 1979

(5) Methods of screening compounds (agonists, antagonists, or the like) that alter the binding  
10 property between the protein of the present invention and ligands

Using the protein of the present invention, or using the receptor binding assay system of the expression system constructed using the recombinant  
15 protein, compounds (e.g., peptides, proteins, non-peptide compounds, synthetic compounds, fermentation products, etc.) or salt forms thereof that alter the binding property between ligands and the protein of the present invention can be efficiently screened.

20 Such compounds include (a) compounds that have the G protein-coupled receptor-mediated cell-stimulating activities (e.g., activities that promote or suppress arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine release, intracellular  $Ca^{2+}$  release, intracellular cAMP  
25 production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, changes in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.) (so-called agonists to the protein of the present invention); (b)  
30 compounds that do not have the cell-stimulating activity (so-called antagonists to the protein of the present invention); (c) compounds that potentiate the binding affinity between ligands and the protein of the present invention; and (d) compounds that reduce the  
35 binding affinity between ligands and the protein of the present invention (it is preferred to screen the

compounds described in (a) using the ligand determination methods described above).

That is, the present invention provides methods of screening compounds or their salt forms that alter the binding property between ligands and the protein, its partial peptide or salts thereof, which comprises comparing (i) the case wherein the protein of the present invention, its partial peptide or salts thereof are brought in contact with a ligand, with (ii) the case wherein the protein of the present invention, its partial peptide or salts thereof are brought in contact with a ligand and a test compound.

The screening methods of the present invention are characterized by assaying, for example, the amount of ligand bound to the protein, the cell-stimulating activity, etc., and comparing the property between (i) and (ii).

More specifically, the present invention provides the following screening methods:

① a method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein of the present invention, which comprises:  
measuring the amount of a labeled ligand bound to the protein, when the labeled ligand is brought in contact with the protein of the present invention and when the labeled ligand and a test compound are brought in contact with the protein of the present invention, and,

comparing the binding property between them;

② a method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein of the present invention, which comprises:  
measuring the amount of a labeled ligand bound to cells or the membrane fraction of the cells, when the labeled ligand is brought in contact with the cells or cell membrane fraction containing the protein of the

present invention and when the labeled ligand and a test compound are brought in contact with the cells or cell membrane fraction containing the protein of the present invention, and,

5 comparing the binding property between them;

③ a method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein of the present invention, which comprises:

measuring the amount of a labeled ligand to  
10 the protein, when the labeled ligand is brought in contact with the protein expressed on the cell membrane induced by culturing a transformant containing the DNA of the present invention and when the labeled ligand and a test compound are brought in contact with the  
15 protein of the present invention expressed on the cell membrane induced by culturing a transformant containing the DNA of the present invention, and,  
comparing the binding property between them;

④ a method of screening a compound or its salt  
20 that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein of the present invention, which comprises:

measuring the receptor-mediated cell-stimulating activity (e.g., the activity that promotes or suppresses arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine  
25 release, intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release, intracellular cAMP production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, changes in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.), when a  
30 compound (e.g., a ligand to the protein of the present invention) that activates the protein of the present invention is brought in contact with cells containing the protein of the present invention and when the compound that activates the protein of the present  
35 invention and a test compound are brought in contact

with cells containing the protein of the present invention, and,

comparing the binding property between them; and,  
⑤ a method of screening a compound or its salt that  
5 alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein of the present invention, which comprises:

measuring the receptor-mediated cell-stimulating activity (e.g., the activity that promotes or suppresses arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine  
10 release, intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release, intracellular cAMP production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, changes in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.), when a  
15 compound (e.g., a ligand for the protein of the present invention) that activates the protein of the present invention is brought in contact with the protein of the present invention expressed on the cell membrane induced by culturing a transformant containing the DNA  
20 of the present invention and when the compound that activates the protein of the present invention and a test compound are brought in contact with the protein of the present invention expressed on the cell membrane induced by culturing a transformant containing the DNA  
25 of the present invention, and,

comparing the binding property between them.

Before the protein of the present invention was obtained, it was required for screening G protein-coupled receptor agonists or antagonists to obtain  
30 candidate compounds first, using cells or tissues containing the G protein-coupled receptor protein or the cell membrane fraction from rats or other animals (primary screening), and then examine the candidate compounds whether the compounds actually inhibit the  
35 binding between human G protein-coupled receptor protein and ligands (secondary screening). When cells,

tissues, or the cell membrane fractions were directly used, it was practically difficult to screen agonists or antagonists to the objective protein, since other receptor proteins were present together.

5        However, using, for example, the human-derived protein of the present invention, the primary screening becomes unnecessary, and compounds that inhibit the binding between ligands and the G protein-coupled receptor protein can be efficiently screened.  
10       Furthermore, it is easy to assess whether the obtained compound is an agonist or antagonist.

     Hereinafter, the screening methods of the present invention are described more specifically.  
     First, for the protein of the present invention used  
15       for the screening methods of the present invention, any substance may be used so long as it contains the protein of the present invention described above. The cell membrane fraction from mammalian organs containing the protein of the present invention is preferred.  
20       However, it is very difficult to obtain human organs. It is thus preferable to use rat-derived receptor proteins or the like, produced by large-scale expression using recombinants.

     To manufacture the protein of the present  
25       invention, the methods described above are used, and it is preferred to express the DNA of the present invention in mammalian and insect cells. For the DNA fragment encoding the objective protein region, the complementary DNA, but not necessarily limited thereto,  
30       is employed. For example, the gene fragments and synthetic DNA may also be used. To introduce a DNA fragment encoding the protein of the present invention into host animal cells and efficiently express the DNA there, it is preferred to insert the DNA fragment  
35       downstream of a polyhedrin promoter of nuclear polyhedrosis virus (NPV) belonging to baculovirus

hosted by insects, SV40-derived promoter, retrovirus promoter, metallothionein promoter, human heat shock promoter, cytomegalovirus promoter, or SR $\alpha$  promoter. The amount and quality of the expressed receptor are  
5 examined by publicly known methods, for example, the method described in the literature [Nambi, P. et al., The Journal of Biological Chemistry (J. Biol. Chem.), 267, 19555-19559, 1992].

Therefore, in the screening methods of the present  
10 invention, the material that contains the protein of the present invention may be the protein purified by publicly known methods, cells containing the protein, or the cell membrane fraction containing the protein.

In the screening methods of the present invention,  
15 when cells containing the protein of the present invention are used, the cells may be fixed with glutaraldehyde, formalin, etc. The cells can be fixed by publicly known methods.

The cells containing the protein of the present  
20 invention are host cells that express the protein. For the host cells, Escherichia coli, Bacillus subtilis, yeast, insect cells, animal cells and the like are preferred.

The cell membrane fraction refers to a fraction  
25 abundant in cell membrane obtained by cell disruption and subsequent fractionation by a publicly known method. Useful cell disruption methods include cell squashing using a Potter-Elvehjem homogenizer, disruption using a Waring blender or Polytron (manufactured by Kinematica  
30 Inc.), disruption by ultrasonication, and disruption by cell spraying through thin nozzles under an increased pressure using a French press or the like. Cell membrane fractionation is effected mainly by fractionation using a centrifugal force, such as  
35 centrifugation for fractionation and density gradient centrifugation. For example, cell disruption fluid is



centrifuged at a low speed (500 rpm to 3,000 rpm) for a short period of time (normally about 1 to about 10 minutes), the resulting supernatant is then centrifuged at a higher speed (15,000 rpm to 30,000 rpm) normally  
5 for 30 minutes to 2 hours. The precipitate thus obtained is used as the membrane fraction. The membrane fraction is rich in the protein expressed and membrane components such as cell-derived phospholipids and membrane proteins.

10 The amount of the protein in the cells containing the protein and in the membrane fraction is preferably  $10^3$  to  $10^8$  molecules per cell, more preferably  $10^5$  to  $10^7$  molecules per cell. As the amount of expression increases, the ligand binding activity per unit of  
15 membrane fraction (specific activity) increases so that not only the highly sensitive screening system can be constructed but also large quantities of samples can be assayed with the same lot.

To screen the compounds that alter the binding  
20 property between ligands and the protein of the present invention described in ① to ③, for example, an appropriate protein fraction and a labeled ligand are necessary.

To screen the compounds that alter the binding  
25 property between ligands and the protein of the present invention described in ① to ③, for example, an appropriate protein fraction and a labeled ligand are necessary.

The protein fraction is preferably a fraction of  
30 naturally occurring receptor protein or a recombinant receptor protein fraction having an activity equivalent to that of the natural protein. Herein, the equivalent activity is intended to mean a ligand binding activity, a signal transduction activity or the like that is  
35 equivalent to that possessed by naturally occurring proteins.

For the labeled ligand, a labeled ligand and a labeled ligand analogue are used. For example, ligands labeled with [ $^3\text{H}$ ], [ $^{125}\text{I}$ ], [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ], [ $^{35}\text{S}$ ], etc. are used.

Specifically, to screen the compounds that alter  
5 the binding property between ligands and the protein of the present invention, first, the protein standard is prepared by suspending cells or cell membrane fraction containing the protein of the present invention in a buffer appropriate for the screening. For the buffer,  
10 any buffer that does not interfere with the binding of ligands to the protein is usable and examples of such a buffer are phosphate buffer, Tris-hydrochloride buffer, etc., having pH of 4 to 10 (preferably pH of 6 to 8). To minimize a non-specific binding, a surfactant such  
15 as CHAPS, Tween-80<sup>TM</sup> (Kao-Atlas Co.), digitonin, deoxycholate, etc. may be added to the buffer. To inhibit degradation of the receptor and ligands by proteases, protease inhibitors such as PMSF, leupeptin, E-64 (manufactured by Peptide Research Laboratory, Co.),  
20 and pepstatin may be added. To 0.01 to 10 ml of the receptor solution, a given amount (5,000 to 500,000 cpm) of labeled ligand is added, and  $10^{-4}$  M -  $10^{-10}$  M of a test compound is simultaneously added to be co-present. To examine non-specific binding (NSB), a  
25 reaction tube containing an unlabeled test compound in a large excess is also prepared. The reaction is carried out at approximately 0 to 50°C, preferably about 4 to 37°C for about 20 minutes to about 24 hours, preferably about 30 minutes to about 3 hours. After  
30 completion of the reaction, the reaction mixture is filtrated through glass fiber filter paper, etc. and washed with an appropriate volume of the same buffer. The residual radioactivity on the glass fiber filter paper is then measured by means of a liquid  
35 scintillation counter or  $\gamma$ -counter. Regarding the count obtained by subtracting the amount of non-

specific binding (NSB) from the count obtained in the absence of any competitive substance ( $B_0$ ) as 100%, when the amount of specific binding ( $B$ -NSB) is, for example, 50% or less, the test compound can be selected as a candidate substance having a potential of competitive inhibition.

To perform the methods ④ and ⑤ supra of screening the compounds that alter the binding property between ligands and the protein of the present invention, the protein-mediated cell-stimulating activity (e.g., activity that promotes or inhibits arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine release, intracellular  $Ca^{2+}$  release, intracellular cAMP production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, changes in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.) can be measured using publicly known methods or commercially available kits.

Specifically, the cells containing the protein of the present invention are first cultured on a multi-well plate, etc. Prior to screening, the medium is replaced with fresh medium or with an appropriate non-cytotoxic buffer, followed by incubation for a given period of time in the presence of a test compound, etc. Subsequently, the cells are extracted or the supernatant is recovered and the resulting product is quantified by appropriate procedures. Where it is difficult to detect the production of the index substance (e.g., arachidonic acid) for the cell-stimulating activity due to a degrading enzyme contained in the cells, an inhibitor against such a degrading enzyme may be added prior to the assay. For detecting activities such as the cAMP production suppression activity, the baseline production in the cells is increased by forskolin or the like and the

suppressing effect on the increased baseline production may then be detected.

Screening by assaying the cell-stimulating activity requires cells that have expressed an appropriate protein. For the cells that have expressed the protein of the present invention, the cell line possessing the native protein of the present invention, the cell line expressing the recombinant protein described above and the like are desirable.

For the test compound, for example, peptides, proteins, non-peptide compounds, synthetic compounds, fermentation products, cell extracts, plant extracts, and animal tissue extracts are used. These compounds may be novel or known compounds.

The kits for screening the compounds or their salts that alter the binding property between ligands and the protein of the present invention comprise the protein of the present invention, cells containing the protein of the present invention, or the membrane fraction of cells containing the protein of the present invention.

Examples of the screening kits of the present invention are as follow.

1. Reagents for screening

① Buffer for measurement and washing

Hanks' balanced salt solution (manufactured by Gibco Co.) supplemented with 0.05% bovine serum albumin (manufactured by Sigma Co.).

The solution is sterilized by filtration through a 0.45  $\mu\text{m}$  filter, and stored at 4°C or may be prepared at use.

② Standard G protein-coupled receptor

CHO cells expressing the protein of the present invention are passaged in a 12-well plate at a density of  $5 \times 10^5$  cells/well followed by culturing at 37°C under 5% CO<sub>2</sub> and 95% air for 2 days.

### ③ Labeled ligands

Aqueous solutions of ligands labeled with commercially available [ $^3\text{H}$ ], [ $^{125}\text{I}$ ], [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ], [ $^{35}\text{S}$ ], etc. are stored at  $4^\circ\text{C}$  or  $-20^\circ\text{C}$ , and diluted to  $1\text{ }\mu\text{M}$  with the measurement buffer.

### ④ Standard ligand solution

The ligand is dissolved in and adjusted to  $1\text{ mM}$  with PBS containing  $0.1\%$  bovine serum albumin (manufactured by Sigma Co.) and stored at  $-20^\circ\text{C}$ .

## 2. Measurement method

① CHO cells expressing the protein of the present invention are cultured in a 12-well culture plate and washed twice with  $1\text{ ml}$  of the measurement buffer, and  $490\text{ }\mu\text{l}$  of the measurement buffer is added to each well.

② After adding  $5\text{ }\mu\text{l}$  of  $10^{-3} - 10^{-10}\text{ M}$  test compound solution,  $5\text{ }\mu\text{l}$  of a labeled ligand is added to the mixture, and the cells are incubated at room temperature for an hour. To determine the amount of the non-specific binding,  $5\text{ }\mu\text{l}$  of  $10^{-3}\text{ M}$  non-labeled ligand is added in place of the test compound.

③ The reaction solution is removed, and the wells are washed 3 times with the washing buffer. The labeled ligand bound to the cells is dissolved in  $0.2\text{N}$   $\text{NaOH}$ - $1\%$   $\text{SDS}$ , and mixed with  $4\text{ ml}$  of liquid scintillator A (manufactured by Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd.)

④ The radioactivity is measured using a liquid scintillation counter (manufactured by Beckman Co.), and the percent maximum binding (PMB) is calculated by the equation below.

$$\text{PMB} = [(B - \text{NSB}) / (B_0 - \text{NSB})] \times 100$$

PMB : Percent maximum binding

B : Value obtained in the presence of a test compound

NSB : Non-specific binding

$B_0$  : Maximum binding

The compounds or their salts, which are obtainable using the screening methods or the screening kits of the present invention, are the compounds that alter the binding property between ligands and the protein of the present invention. Specifically, these compounds are:

5 (a) compounds that have the G protein-coupled receptor-mediated cell-stimulating activity (e.g., activity that promotes or inhibits arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine release, intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release,

10 intracellular cAMP production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, changes in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.) (so-called agonists to the protein of

15 the present invention); (b) compounds having no cell stimulating-activity (so-called antagonists to the protein of the present invention); (c) compounds that increase the binding affinity between ligands and the G protein-coupled protein of the present invention; and

20 (d) compounds that reduce the binding affinity between ligands and the G protein-coupled protein of the present invention.

The compounds may be peptides, proteins, non-peptide compounds, synthetic compounds, fermentation

25 products, and may be novel or known compounds.

Since agonists to the protein of the present invention have the same physiological activities as those of the ligands for the protein of the present invention, the agonists are useful as safe and low-

30 toxic pharmaceuticals, correspondingly to the ligand activities (prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents for, e.g., central dysfunction (e.g., Alzheimer's disease, senile dementia, suppression of eating (anorexia), epilepsy, etc.), hormone diseases (e.g., weak pains,

35 atonic bleeding, before and after expulsion, subinvolution of uterus, cesarean section, induced

abortion, galactostasis, etc.),  
liver/gallbladder/pancreas/endocrine-associated  
diseases (e.g., diabetes mellitus, suppression of  
eating, etc.), inflammatory diseases (e.g., allergy,  
5 asthma, rheumatoid, etc.), circulatory diseases (e.g.,  
hypertension, cardiac hypertrophy, angina pectoris,  
arteriosclerosis, etc.).

Since antagonists to the protein of the present  
invention can suppress the physiological activities of  
10 ligands for the protein of the present invention, the  
antagonists are useful as safe and low-toxic  
pharmaceuticals that inhibit the ligand activities  
(prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents for, e.g.,  
accommodational agents for hormonal secretion, central  
15 dysfunction caused of overproducing of ligand to the  
protein of the present invention, hormone diseases,  
liver/gallbladder/pancreas/endocrine-associated  
diseases (e.g., diabetes mellitus, suppression of  
eating, etc.), inflammatory diseases, circulatory  
20 diseases).

The compounds that reduce the binding affinity  
between ligands and the G protein-coupled receptor  
protein of the present invention are useful as safe and  
low-toxic pharmaceuticals that decrease the  
25 physiological activities of ligands for the protein of  
the present invention (prophylactic and/or therapeutic  
agents for, e.g., accommodational agents for hormonal  
secretion, central dysfunction caused of overproducing  
of ligand to the protein of the present invention,  
30 hormone diseases, liver/gallbladder/pancreas/endocrine-  
associated diseases (e.g., diabetes mellitus,  
suppression of eating, etc.), inflammatory diseases,  
circulatory diseases).

When compounds or their salt forms, which are  
35 obtainable by the screening methods or using the  
screening kits of the present invention, are employed

as ingredients of the pharmaceuticals described above, the compounds can be formulated in the pharmaceuticals in a conventional manner. For example, the compounds can be prepared into tablets, capsules, elixir, microcapsules, aseptic solution, suspension, etc., as described for pharmaceuticals containing the protein of the present invention.

The preparations thus obtained are safe and low-toxic, and can be administered to, for example, human and mammals (e.g., rats, rabbits, sheep, swine, bovine, cats, dogs, monkeys, etc.).

The dose of the compounds or their salt forms varies depending on subject to be administered, target organs, conditions, routes for administration, etc.; in oral administration, e.g., for the adult patient, the dose is normally about 0.1 mg to about 100 mg, preferably about 1.0 to about 50 mg, and more preferably about 1.0 to about 20 mg per day (as 60 kg body weight). In parenteral administration, the single dose varies depending on subject to be administered, target organ, conditions, routes for administration, etc. but it is advantageous, e.g., for the adult patient, to administer the active ingredient intravenously in a daily dose of about 0.01 to about 30 mg, preferably about 0.1 to about 20 mg, and more preferably about 0.1 to about 10 mg (as 60 kg body weight). For other animal species, the corresponding dose as converted per 60 kg body weight can be administered.

#### (6) Quantification of the protein of the present invention, its partial peptide, or its salt form

The antibodies of the present invention are capable of specifically recognizing the protein of the present invention. Therefore, the antibodies can be used to quantify the protein of the present invention



in a test fluid, especially for quantification by the sandwich immunoassay. That is, the present invention provides, for example, the following quantification methods:

5 (i) a method of quantifying the protein of the present invention in a test fluid, which comprises competitively reacting the antibody of the present invention with the test fluid and a labeled form of the protein of the present invention, and measuring the  
10 ratio of the labeled protein bound to the antibody; and,

(ii) a method of quantifying the protein of the present invention in a test fluid, which comprises reacting the test fluid with the antibody of the present invention immobilized on a carrier and a  
15 labeled form of the antibody of the present invention simultaneously or sequentially, and measuring the activity of the label on the immobilized carrier.

In (ii) described above, it is preferred that one antibody recognizes the N-terminal region of the  
20 protein of the present invention, and another antibody reacts with the C-terminal region of the protein of the present invention.

Using monoclonal antibodies to the protein of the present invention (hereinafter sometimes referred to as  
25 the monoclonal antibodies of the present invention), the protein of the present invention can be assayed and also detected by tissue staining or the like. For this purpose, an antibody molecule itself may be used, or  $F(ab')_2$ , Fab' or Fab fractions of the antibody molecule  
30 may also be used. Assay methods using antibodies to the protein of the present invention are not particularly limited. Any assay method can be used, so long as the amount of antibody, antigen, or antibody-antigen complex corresponding to the amount of antigen  
35 (e.g., the amount of the protein) in the test fluid can be detected by chemical or physical means and the

amount of the antigen can be calculated from a standard curve prepared from standard solutions containing known amounts of the antigen. For example, nephrometry, competitive methods, immunometric method, and sandwich method are appropriately used, with the sandwich method described below being most preferable in terms of sensitivity and specificity.

As the labeling agent for the methods using labeled substances, there are employed, for example, radioisotopes, enzymes, fluorescent substances, luminescent substances, etc. For the radioisotope, for example, [ $^{125}\text{I}$ ], [ $^{131}\text{I}$ ], [ $^3\text{H}$ ] and [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ] are used. As the enzyme described above, stable enzymes with high specific activity are preferred; for example,  $\beta$ -galactosidase,  $\beta$ -glucosidase, alkaline phosphatase, peroxidase, malate dehydrogenase and the like are used. Example of the fluorescent substance used are fluorescamine and fluorescein isothiocyanate are used. For the luminescent substance, for example, luminol, luminol derivatives, luciferin, and lucigenin. Furthermore, the biotin-avidin system may be used for binding antibody or antigen to the label.

For immobilization of antigen or antibody, physical adsorption may be used. Chemical binding methods conventionally used for insolubilization or immobilization of proteins or enzymes may also be used. For the carrier, for example, insoluble polysaccharides such as agarose, dextran, cellulose, etc.; synthetic resin such as polystyrene, polyacrylamide, silicon, etc., and glass or the like are used.

In the sandwich method, the immobilized monoclonal antibody of the present invention is reacted with a test fluid (primary reaction), then with the labeled monoclonal antibody of the present invention (secondary reaction), and the activity of the label on the immobilizing carrier is measured, whereby the amount of

the protein of the present invention in the test fluid can be quantified. The order of the primary and secondary reactions may be reversed, and the reactions may be performed simultaneously or with an interval.

5 The methods of labeling and immobilization can be performed by the methods described above.

In the immunoassay by the sandwich method, the antibody used for immobilized or labeled antibodies is not necessarily one species, but a mixture of two or  
10 more species of antibody may be used to increase the measurement sensitivity.

In the methods of assaying the protein of the present invention by the sandwich method, antibodies that bind to different sites of the protein are  
15 preferably used as the monoclonal antibodies of the present invention for the primary and secondary reactions. That is, in the antibodies used for the primary and secondary reactions are, for example, when the antibody used in the secondary reaction recognizes  
20 the C-terminal region of the protein, it is preferable to use the antibody recognizing the region other than the C-terminal region for the primary reaction, e.g., the antibody recognizing the N-terminal region.

The monoclonal antibodies of the present invention  
25 can be used for the assay systems other than the sandwich method, for example, competitive method, immunometric method, nephrometry, etc. In the competitive method, antigen in a test fluid and the labeled antigen are competitively reacted with antibody,  
30 and the unreacted labeled antigen (F) and the labeled antigen bound to the antibody (B) are separated (B/F separation). The amount of the label in B or F is measured, and the amount of the antigen in the test fluid is quantified. This reaction method includes a  
35 liquid phase method using a soluble antibody as an antibody, polyethylene glycol for B/F separation and a

secondary antibody to the soluble antibody, and an immobilized method either using an immobilized antibody as the primary antibody, or using a soluble antibody as the primary antibody and immobilized antibody as the  
5 secondary antibody.

In the immunometric method, antigen in a test fluid and immobilized antigen are competitively reacted with a definite amount of labeled antibody, the immobilized phase is separated from the liquid phase,  
10 or antigen in a test fluid and an excess amount of labeled antibody are reacted, immobilized antigen is then added to bind the unreacted labeled antibody to the immobilized phase, and the immobilized phase is separated from the liquid phase. Then, the amount of  
15 the label in either phase is measured to quantify the antigen in the test fluid.

In the nephrometry, insoluble precipitate produced after the antigen-antibody reaction in gel or solution is quantified. When the amount of antigen in the test  
20 fluid is small and only a small amount of precipitate is obtained, laser nephrometry using scattering of laser is advantageously employed.

For applying these immunological methods to the measurement methods of the present invention, any  
25 particular conditions or procedures are not required. Systems for measuring the protein of the present invention or its salts are constructed by adding the usual technical consideration in the art to the conventional conditions and procedures. For the  
30 details of these general technical means, reference can be made to the following reviews and texts. [For example, Hiroshi Irie, ed. "Radioimmunoassay" (Kodansha, published in 1974), Hiroshi Irie, ed. "Sequel to the Radioimmunoassay" (Kodansha, published in 1979), Eiji  
35 Ishikawa, et al. ed. "Enzyme immunoassay" (Igakushoin, published in 1978), Eiji Ishikawa, et al. ed.

"Immunoenzyme assay" (2nd ed.) (Igakushoin, published in 1982), Eiji Ishikawa, et al. ed. "Immunoenzyme assay" (3rd ed.) (Igakushoin, published in 1987), Methods in ENZYMOLOGY, Vol. 70 (Immunochemical Techniques (Part A)), *ibid.*, Vol. 73 (Immunochemical Techniques (Part B)), *ibid.*, Vol. 74 (Immunochemical Techniques (Part C)), *ibid.*, Vol. 84 (Immunochemical Techniques (Part D: Selected Immunoassays)), *ibid.*, Vol. 92 (Immunochemical Techniques (Part E: Monoclonal Antibodies and General Immunoassay Methods)), *ibid.*, Vol. 121 (Immunochemical Techniques (Part I: Hybridoma Technology and Monoclonal Antibodies)) (all published by Academic Press Publishing).

As described above, the protein of the present invention or its salts can be quantified with high sensitivity, using the antibodies of the present invention. By quantifying the protein of the present invention or its salts using the antibodies of the present invention, diagnosis can be made on various diseases.

The antibodies of the present invention can also be used for specifically detecting the protein of the present invention present in test samples such as body fluids or tissues. The antibodies may also be used for preparation of antibody columns for purification of the protein of the present invention, for detection of the protein of the present invention in each fraction upon purification, and for analysis of the behavior of the protein of the present invention in the test cells.

**(7) Preparation of non-human animals carrying the DNA encoding the G protein-coupled receptor protein of the present invention**

Using the DNA of the present invention, non-human transgenic animals expressing the protein of the present invention can be prepared. Examples of the

non-human animals include mammals (e.g., rats, mice, rabbits, sheep, swine, bovine, cats, dogs, monkeys, etc.) (hereinafter merely referred to as animals) can be used, with mice and rabbits being particularly appropriate.

To transfer the DNA of the present invention to target animals, it is generally advantageous to use the DNA in a gene construct ligated downstream of a promoter that can express the DNA in animal cells. For example, when the DNA of the present invention derived from rabbit is transferred, e.g., the gene construct, in which the DNA is ligated downstream of a promoter that can express the DNA of the present invention derived from animals containing the DNA of the present invention highly homologous to the rabbit-derived DNA, is microinjected to rabbit fertilized ova; thus, the DNA-transferred animal, which is capable of producing a high level of the protein of the present invention, can be produced. Examples of the promoters that are usable include virus-derived promoters and ubiquitous expression promoters such as metallothionein promoter, but promoters of NGF gene and enolase that are specifically expressed in the brain are preferably used.

The transfer of the DNA of the present invention at the fertilized egg cell stage secures the presence of the DNA in all germ and somatic cells in the produced animal. The presence of the protein of the present invention in the germ cells in the DNA-transferred animal means that all germ and somatic cells contain the protein of the present invention in all progenies of the animal. The progenies of the animal that took over the gene contain the protein of the present invention in all germ and somatic cells.

The DNA-transferred animals of the present invention can be maintained and bred in the conventional environment as animals carrying the DNA

after confirming the stable retention of the gene in the animals through mating. Furthermore, mating male and female animals containing the objective DNA results in acquiring homozygote animals having the transferred gene on both homologous chromosomes. By mating the male and female homozygotes, breeding can be performed so that all progenies contain the DNA.

Since the protein of the present invention is highly expressed in the animals in which the DNA of the present invention has been transferred, the animals are useful for screening of agonists or antagonists to the protein of the present invention.

The animals in which the DNA of the present invention has been transferred can also be used as cell sources for tissue culture. The protein of the present invention can be analyzed by, for example, directly analyzing the DNA or RNA in tissues from the mouse in which the DNA of the present invention has been transferred, or by analyzing tissues containing the protein expressed from the gene. Cells from tissues containing the protein of the present invention are cultured by the standard tissue culture technique. Using these cells, for example, the function of tissue cells such as cells derived from the brain or peripheral tissues, which are generally difficult to culture, can be studied. Using these cells, for example, it is possible to select pharmaceuticals that increase various tissue functions. When a highly expressing cell line is available, the protein of the present invention can be isolated and purified from the cell line.

In the specification and drawings, the codes of bases and amino acids are denoted in accordance with the IUPAC-IUB Commission on Biochemical Nomenclature or by the common codes in the art, examples of which are

shown below. For amino acids that may have the optical isomer, L form is presented unless otherwise indicated.

DNA : deoxyribonucleic acid  
cDNA : complementary deoxyribonucleic acid  
5 A : adenine  
T : thymine  
G : guanine  
C : cytosine  
RNA : ribonucleic acid  
10 mRNA : messenger ribonucleic acid  
dATP : deoxyadenosine triphosphate  
dTTP : deoxythymidine triphosphate  
dGTP : deoxyguanosine triphosphate  
dCTP : deoxycytidine triphosphate  
15 ATP : Adenosine triphosphate  
EDTA : ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid  
SDS : sodium dodecyl sulfate  
Gly: glycine  
Ala: alanine  
20 Val: valine  
Leu: leucine  
Ile: isoleucine  
Ser: serine  
Thr: threonine  
25 Cys: cysteine  
Met: methionine  
Glu : glutamic acid  
Asp : aspartic acid  
Lys : lysine  
30 Arg : arginine  
His : histidine  
Phe : phenylalanine  
Tyr : tyrosine  
Trp : tryptophan  
35 Pro : proline  
Asn : asparagine



Gln : glutamine  
 pGlu : pyroglutamic acid  
 Tos : p-toluenesulfonyl  
 CHO : formyl  
 5 Bzl : benzyl  
 Cl<sub>2</sub>Bzl: 2,6-dichlorobenzyl  
 Bom : benzyloxymethyl  
 Z : benzyloxycarbonyl  
 Cl-Z : 2-chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl  
 10 Br-Z : 2-bromobenzyloxycarbonyl  
 Boc : t-butoxycarbonyl  
 DNP : dinitrophenol  
 Trt : trityl  
 Bum : t-butoxymethyl  
 15 Fmoc : N-9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl  
 HOBt : 1-hydroxybenztriazole  
 HOObt: 3,4-dihydro-3-hydroxy-4-oxo-1,2,3-  
       benzotriazine  
 HONB : 1-hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide  
 20 DCC : N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide

The sequence identification numbers in the  
 sequence listing of the specification indicate the  
 following sequences, respectively.

25 [SEQ ID NO:1]

This shows the amino acid sequence of human brain-  
 derived protein of the present invention.

[SEQ ID NO:2]

This shows the base sequence of cDNA encoding  
 30 human brain-derived protein of the present invention,  
 which has the amino acid sequence shown by SEQ ID  
 NO:1(AC00).

[SEQ ID NO:3]

This shows the base sequence of primer 1 used in  
 35 Examples 1 and 3.

[SEQ ID NO:4]

This shows the base sequence of primer 2 used in Examples 1 and 3.

[SEQ ID NO:5]

5 This shows the base sequence of the forward primer used in Example 3.

[SEQ ID NO:6]

This shows the base sequence of the reverse primer used in Example 3.

[SEQ ID NO:7]

10 This shows the base sequence of the probe used in Example 3.

Escherichia coli DH5 $\alpha$ /pCR3.1-AC00 obtained in Example 1 later described was on deposit with the  
15 Ministry of International Trade and Industry, Agency of Industrial Science and Technology, National Institute of Bioscience and Human Technology (NIBH), located at 1-1-3, Higashi, Tsukuba-shi, Ibaraki, Japan, as the  
Accession Number FERM BP-6853 on August 23, 1999 and  
20 with Institute for Fermentation, Osaka (IFO), located at 17-85, Jusohonmachi 2-chome, Yodogawa-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka, Japan, as the Accession Number IFO 16303 on August 4, 1999.

## 25 EXAMPLES

The present invention is described in detail below with reference to EXAMPLES, which are not deemed to limit the scope of the present invention. The gene manipulation procedures using Escherichia coli were  
30 performed according to the methods described in the Molecular Cloning.

EXAMPLE 1: Cloning of the cDNA encoding the human brain-derived G protein-coupled receptor protein AC00  
35 and determination of the base sequence

Using human brain-derived cDNA (CLONTECH Inc.) as a template and two primers, namely, primer 1 (5'-TAG TCG ACA TGG CCA ACT CCA CAG GGC TGA ACG CCT CA-3'; SEQ ID NO:3) and primer 2 (5'-ATA CTA GTT CAG GAG AGA GAA CTC TCA GGT GGC CCC TG-3'; SEQ ID NO:4), a PCR reaction was carried out. The reaction solution in the above reaction comprised of 1/10 volume of the cDNA, 1/50 volume of Advantage 2 Polymerase Mix (CLONTECH Inc.), 0.2  $\mu$ M of primer 1, 0.2  $\mu$ M of primer 2, 200  $\mu$ M of dNTPs and a buffer attached to the enzyme to make the final volume 25  $\mu$ l. In the PCR reaction, after (1) heating the reaction solution at 95°C for 1 minute, (2) a cycle of heating at 95°C for 30 seconds followed by 72°C for 4 minutes, was repeated 5 times, (3) a cycle of heating at 95°C for 30 seconds followed by 70°C for 4 minutes, was repeated 5 times, (4) a cycle of heating at 95°C for 30 seconds followed by 68°C for 30 seconds and 66°C for 4 minutes, was repeated 25 times, and (3) finally, an extension reaction was carried out at 68°C for 3 minutes. After completion of the PCR reaction, the reaction product was subcloned to plasmid vector pCDNA3.1 /V5/His (Invitrogen Inc.) following the instructions attached to the TA cloning kit (Invitrogen Inc.), which was named pCDNA3.1-AC00. Then, it was introduced into Escherichia coli DH5 $\alpha$ , and the clones containing the cDNA were selected on LB agar plates containing ampicillin. The sequence of each clone was analyzed to give the cDNA sequence encoding the novel G protein-coupled receptor protein. The novel G protein-coupled receptor protein having the amino acid sequence deduced therefrom was designated AC00, and the transformant was designated Escherichia coli DH5 $\alpha$ /pCDNA3.1-AC00.

## Example 2:

**Analysis of specificity of the gene-expression organ by northern blotting**

Human 12-lane multiple-tissue northern blot membrane filter (CLONTECH Inc.) was used to perform the analysis of specificity of the gene-expression organ by northern blotting. Pre-hybridization was carried out in Express Hyb solution (a buffer solution for hybridization, which is available with this membrane filter) at 68°C for 30 minutes. On the other hand, as a probe, the DNA fragment obtained from the PCR product of 1123 residue which was obtained in Example 1, comprising a DNA fragment encoding the protein of the present invention, was labeled with ( $\alpha$ -<sup>32</sup>P) dCTP (Amersham Inc.) and Bca best-traveling kit (TaKaRa Shuzo Co., Ltd.). Hybridization was carried out in Express Hyb hybridization solution containing the labeled probe at 68°C for 18 hours. The filter was washed twice with 2xSSC, 0.05%SDS solution at room temperature, and further washed twice with 1xSSC, 1 %SDS solution at 50°C. Autoradiogram was taken to see if there is any band being hybridized with the probe. As a result, a 1.5kb band was detected in all organs. Other than this band, a 2.1kb band was detected in the brain, a 1.8kb band was detected in the white blood cells of peripheral blood (Figure 4).

**Example 3:**

Analysis <sup>of</sup> [of] (distribution of expression tissue of AC00 by TaqMan PCR

First, as primers and a probe, forward primer AC00TaqF (5'-TAGGC CCTTC TGAGG CTCCA-3' SEQ ID (NO:5)), reverse primer AC00TaqR (5'-TCTCA GGTGG CCCCT GGTAT-3' (SEQ ID NO:6)) and probe AC00-1037T (5'-AACAG ACCCC CGAGT TGGCA G-3' (SEQ ID NO:7)) were designed using Primer Express Ver.1.0 (PE Biosystems Japan). FAM (6-carboxyfluorescein) was added as a reporter dye.

Standard cDNA was prepared by following:

The PCR fragment was amplified using pCDNA3.1-AC00 as a template, and Primer 1 (SEQ ID NO:3) and Primer 2 (SEQ ID NO:4), purified with PCR purification Kit (QIAGEN, Germany), and then adjusted to make a concentration of  $10^0$ - $10^6$  copies/ $\mu$ l at use.

Human Tissue cDNA Panel I and Panel II (CLONTECH Laboratories, Inc., CA, USA) were used as a cDNA source of each tissue.

TaqMqn PCR reaction was carried out using Universal PCR Master Mix as a reagent in ABI PRISM 7700 Sequence Detection System (PE Biosystems Japan). The results are shown in Figure 5 and Table 1. AC00 showed high expression in the brain.

Table 1

Tissue	Expression (copies/ $\mu$ l)
Brain	723
<del>Heart</del> Heart	11
Kidney	12
Liver	17
Lung	2
pancreas	7
placenta	3
<del>skeletal muscle</del> Skeletal Muscle	6
Colon	4
Ovary	1
<del>Leukocyte</del> Leukocyte	22
<del>prostate</del> Prostate	27
<del>small intestine</del> Small Intestine	7
Spleen	14
<del>Testis</del> Testis	15
<del>Thymus</del> Thymus	3

### INDUSTRIAL APPLICABILITY

The protein of the present invention, its partial peptides, or salts thereof and the DNA encoding the same can be used for; ① determination of ligands (agonists); ② preparation of antibodies and antisera; ③ construction of recombinant protein expression systems; ④ development of the receptor binding assay systems using the expression systems and screening of pharmaceutical candidate compounds; ⑤ effecting drug design based on comparison with structurally similar ligand receptors; ⑥ reagents for preparation of probes and PCR primers for gene diagnosis; ⑦ production of transgenic animals; and ⑧ pharmaceutical drugs for the gene prophylaxis/therapy.

## CLAIMS

1. A protein which comprises the same or  
5 substantially the same amino acid sequence as the amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1, or a salt thereof.
2. A partial peptide of the protein according to claim 1, or a salt thereof.
- 10 3. A DNA which comprises a DNA having a base sequence encoding the protein according to claim 1.
4. A DNA according to claim 3, which has the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:3.
5. A recombinant vector which comprises the DNA  
15 according to claim 3.
6. A transformant transformed with the recombinant vector according to claim 5.
7. A method for producing the protein or its salt according to claim 1, which comprises culturing the  
20 transformant according to claim 6 and accumulating the protein according to claim 1.
8. An antibody to the protein according to claim 1, the partial peptide according to claim 2, or a salt thereof.
- 25 9. A method of determining a ligand to the protein or its salt according to claim 1, which comprises using the protein according to claim 1 or the partial peptide according to claim 2, or a salt thereof.
10. A method of screening a compound that alters  
30 the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to claim 1, wherein the protein according to claim 1, the partial peptide according to claim 2, or a salt thereof.
11. A kit for screening a compound or its salt  
35 that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to claim 1,

comprising the protein according to claim 1 or the partial peptide according to claim 2, or a salt thereof.

12. A compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to claim 1, which is obtainable using the screening method according to claim 10 or the screening kit according to claim 11.

13. A pharmaceutical composition which comprises a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to claim 1, which is obtainable using the screening method according to claim 10 or the screening kit according to claim 11.

14. A DNA which hybridizes to the DNA according to claim 3 under ~~a~~ highly stringent conditions.



**ABSTRACT OF THE DISCLOSURE**

The present invention relates to a human-derived protein or salts thereof, a DNA encoding the protein, methods for determining a ligand to the protein, screening methods/screening kits for a compound that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein, a compound obtainable by the screening or its salts, etc.

The human-derived protein of this invention or the DNA encoding the protein can be used for ① determination of ligands to the present invention; ② prophylactic/therapeutic agents for diseases associated with dysfunction of the protein of the present invention; ③ screening of compounds (agonists, antagonists, etc.) that alter the binding property between the protein of the present invention and ligands.

Rec'd PCT/PTO 12 JUL 2002

1 P01-0256/2632W00P

101070334

SPECIFICATION

Novel G protein-coupled Receptor Protein and  
DNA Thereof

5

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to a human brain-  
derived novel protein (G protein-coupled receptor  
protein) or its salt, a DNA encoding the same and the  
10 like.

BACKGROUND ART

A variety of physiologically active substances  
such as hormones, neurotransmitters, etc. regulate the  
15 functions in vivo through specific receptor proteins  
located in a cell membrane. Many of these receptor  
proteins are coupled with guanine nucleotide-binding  
protein (hereinafter sometimes referred to as G  
protein) and mediate the intracellular signal  
20 transduction via activation of G protein. These  
receptor proteins possess the common structure, i.e.  
seven transmembrane domains and are thus collectively  
referred to as G protein-coupled receptors or seven-  
transmembrane receptors (7TMR).

25 G protein-coupled receptor proteins present on the  
cell surface of each functional cells and organs in the  
body, and play important physiological roles as the  
targets of molecules that regulate the functions of the  
cells and organs, e.g., hormones, neurotransmitters,  
30 physiologically active substances and the like.

To clarify the relationship between substances  
that regulate complex biological functions in various  
cells and organs and their specific receptor proteins,  
in particular, G protein-coupled receptor proteins,  
35 would elucidate the functional mechanisms in various  
cells and organs in the body to provide a very

important means for development of drugs closely associated with the functions.

For example, in central nervous system organs such as brain, their physiological functions of brain are controlled in vivo through regulation by many hormones, hormone-like substances, neurotransmitters or physiologically active substances. In particular, physiologically active substances are found in numerous sites of the brain and regulate the physiological functions through their corresponding receptor proteins. However, it is supposed that many unknown hormones, neurotransmitters or other physiologically active substances still exist in the brain and, as for their cDNAs encoding receptor proteins, many of such cDNAs have not yet been reported. In addition, it is still unknown if there are subtypes of known receptor proteins.

It is also very important for development of drugs to clarify the relationship between substances that regulate elaborate functions in brain and their specific receptor proteins. Furthermore, for efficient screening of agonists and antagonists to receptor proteins in development of drugs, it is required to clarify functional mechanisms of receptor protein genes expressed in brain and express the genes in an appropriate expression system.

In recent years, random analysis of cDNA sequences has been actively studied as a means for analyzing genes expressed in vivo. The sequences of cDNA fragments thus obtained have been registered on and published to databases as Expressed Sequence Tag (EST). However, since many ESTs contain sequence information only, it is difficult to deduce their functions from the information.

35

#### DISCLOSURE OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides a human brain-derived novel protein (G protein-coupled receptor protein) , its partial peptide, or their salts, a DNA comprising a DNA encoding said protein or its partial peptide, a recombinant vector containing said DNA, a transformant transformed by said vector, a process for producing said protein or its salt, an antibody to said protein, its partial peptide or their salts, a determination method of a ligand to the protein (G protein-coupled receptor protein), a method for screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein (G protein-coupled receptor protein), a kit for the screening described above, a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein (G protein-coupled receptor protein), which is obtained by the screening method or the screening kit and a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein.

The present inventors have made extensive studies and as a result, succeeded in isolating cDNAs encoding a human brain-derived novel protein (G protein-coupled receptor protein) and in sequencing their full base sequences. When the base sequences were translated into the amino acid sequences, 1 to 7 transmembrane domains were found to be on the hydrophobic plot, verifying that the proteins encoded by these cDNAs are seven-transmembrane type G protein-coupled receptor proteins (Figure 3). The present inventors have continued extensive studies and as a result, have come to accomplish the present invention.

Thus, the present invention provide, for example, the following.

(1) A protein which comprises the same or substantially the same amino acid sequence as that represented by SEQ ID NO:1, or a salt thereof.

(2) A partial peptide of the protein according to the above (1), or a salt thereof.

(3) A DNA which comprises a DNA having a base sequence encoding the protein according to the above (1).

(4) A DNA according to the above (3) which has the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2.

(5) A recombinant vector, which comprises the DNA according to the above (3).

(6) A transformant transformed with the recombinant vector according to the above (5).

(7) A method for producing the protein or a salt thereof, according to the above (1), which comprises culturing said transformant according to the above (6) and producing and accumulating the protein according to the above (1).

(8) An antibody to the protein according to the above (1) or the partial peptide according to the above (2), or a salt thereof.

(9) A method for determination of a ligand to the protein or its salt according to the above (1), characterized by using the protein or its salt according to the above (1) or the partial peptide or a salt thereof, according to the above (2).

(10) A method for screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which comprises using the protein or its salt according to the above (1) or the partial peptide or a salt thereof according to the above (2).

(11) A kit for screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1),

comprising the protein or its salt according to the above (1) or the partial peptide or a salt thereof, according to the above (2).

(12) A compound which alters the binding property  
5 between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which is obtainable by using the screening method according to the above (10) or the screening kit according to the above (11).

(13) A pharmaceutical composition which comprises  
10 a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which is obtainable by using the screening method according to the above (10) or the screening kit according to the above (11).

(14) A DNA which hybridizes to the DNA according  
15 to the above (3) under highly stringent conditions.

More specifically, the present invention provides, for example, the following:

(15) The protein according to the above (1) or a  
20 salt thereof, wherein the protein comprises (i) an amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1 of which at least 1 or 2 (preferably 1 to 30, more preferably 1 to 9 and most preferably several (1 or 2)) amino acids are deleted; (ii) an amino acid sequence represented by  
25 SEQ ID NO:1 to which at least 1 or 2 (preferably 1 to 30, more preferably 1 to 10 and most preferably several (1 or 2)) amino acids are added; (iii) an amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1 into which 1 or more than 2 (preferably 1 to 30, more preferably 1 to  
30 10 and most preferably several (1 or 2)) amino acids are substituted; and (iv) the protein or its salt according to the above (1) comprising a combination of the above amino acid sequences.

(16) The method for determination of a ligand  
35 according to the above (10), wherein bringing a test compound in contact with the protein or a salt

(19) A method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which comprises measuring the amounts of a labeled ligand bound to the protein or its salt according to the above (1) or to the partial peptide or its salt according to the above (2), (i) when the labeled ligand is brought in contact with the protein or its salt according to the above (1) or with the partial peptide or its salt according to the above (2), and (ii) when

the labeled ligand and a test compound are brought in contact with the protein or its salt according to the above (1) or with the partial peptide or its salt according to the above (2); and comparing the amounts measured in (i) and (ii).

(20) A method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which comprises measuring the amounts of a labeled ligand bound to a cell containing the protein according to the above (1), (i) when the labeled ligand is brought in contact with the cell containing the protein according to the above (1), and (ii) when the labeled ligand and a test compound are brought in contact with the cell containing the protein according to the above (1); and comparing the amounts measured in (i) and (ii).

(21) A method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which comprises measuring the amounts of a labeled ligand bound to a cell membrane fraction containing the protein according to the above (1), (i) when the labeled ligand is brought in contact with the cell membrane fraction, and (ii) when the labeled ligand and a test compound are brought in contact with the cell membrane fraction; and comparing the amounts measured in (i) and (ii).

(22) A method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which comprises measuring the amounts of a labeled ligand bound to a protein expressed in a cell membrane, (i) when the labeled ligand is brought in contact with the protein expressed in a cell membrane of the transformant according to the above (6) by culturing the transformant and (ii) when the labeled ligand and a



test compound are brought in contact with the protein expressed in a cell membrane of the transformant according to the above (6) by culturing the transformant; and comparing the amounts measured in (i) and (ii).

(23) A method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which comprises measuring the protein-mediated cell stimulating activities, (i) when a compound that activates the protein or its salt according to (1) is brought in contact with a cell containing the protein according to the above (1), and (ii) when a compound that activates the protein or its salt according to the above (1) and a test compound are brought in contact with a cell containing the protein according to the above (1); and comparing the activities measured in (i) and (ii).

(24) A method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which comprises measuring the protein-mediated cell stimulating activities, when a compound that activates the protein or its salt according to the above (1) is brought in contact with a protein expressed in a cell membrane of the transformant according to the above (6) by culturing the transformant, and when the compound that activates the protein or its salt according to the above (1) and a test compound are brought in contact with the protein expressed in a cell membrane of the transformant according to the above (6) by culturing the transformant; and comparing the protein-mediated activities measured in (i) and (ii).

(25) A method of screening according to the above (23) or (24), in which said compound that activates the protein according to the above (1) is angiotensin,

bombesin, canavaninoid, cholecystokinin, glutamine, serotonin, melatonin, neuropeptide Y, an opioid, a purine, vasopressin, oxytocin, PACAP, secretin, glucagon, calcitonin, adrenomedullin, somatostatin, 5 GHRH, CRF, ACTH, GRP, PTH, vasoactive intestinal and related polypeptide (VIP), somatostatin, dopamine, motilin, amylin, bradykinin, calcitonin gene-related peptide (CGRP), a leukotriene, pancreastatin, a prostaglandin, thromboxane, adenosine, adrenaline, an 10  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -chemokine (e.g., IL-8, GRO $\alpha$ , GRO $\beta$ , GRO $\gamma$ , NAP-2, ENA-78, PF4, IP10, GCP-2, MCP-1, HC14, MCP-3, I-309, MIP1- $\alpha$ , MIP-1 $\beta$ , RANTES, etc.), endothelin, enterogastrin, histamine, neurotensin, TRH, pancreatic polypeptide, or galanin.

15 (26) A compound or salts that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which is obtainable by using the screening method according to the above (18) to (25) .

20 (27) A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound or a salts that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to (1), which is obtainable by using the screening method according to the above (18) to (25) .

25 (28) A kit for screening, which is characterized by comprising the cell which comprising the protein according to the above (1) .

(29) A kit for screening according to the above (11), which is characterized by comprising the cell 30 membrane fraction comprising the protein according to the above (1) .

(30) A kit for screening according to the above (11), which is characterized by comprising the protein 35 expressed at the cell membrane of a transformant by culturing the transformant according to the above (6) .

(31) A compound or salts that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which is obtainable by using the screening method according to the above (28) to (30).

(32) A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound or a salts that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to the above (1), which is obtainable by using the screening method according to the above (28) to (30).

(33) A method of quantifying the protein according to the above (1), the partial peptide according to the above (2), or a salt thereof, which comprises contacting the antibody according to the above (8) with the protein according to the above (1), the partial peptide according to the above (2), or a salt thereof.

(34) A method of quantifying the protein according to the above (1), the partial peptide according to the above (2) or salts thereof in a test fluid, which comprises competitively reacting the antibody according to the above (8) with a test fluid and a labeled form of the protein according to the above (1), the partial peptide according to the above (2) or salts thereof; and measuring the ratios bound to the antibody of the labeled form of the protein according to the above (1), the partial peptide or its salts according to the above (2).

(35) A method of quantifying the protein according to the above (1), the partial peptide according to the above (2), or salts thereof in a test fluid, which comprises reacting a test fluid simultaneously or sequentially with the antibody according to the above (9) immobilized on a carrier and the labeled antibody according to the above (9), and then measuring the activity of the label on the immobilizing carrier.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 shows the base sequence of DNA encoding the human brain-derived protein (AC00) of the present invention obtained in Example 1, and the amino acid  
5 sequence deduced from the base sequence (following to Figure 2).

FIG. 2 shows the base sequence of DNA encoding the human brain-derived protein (AC00) of the present invention obtained in Example 1, and the amino acid  
10 sequence deduced from the base sequence (continued from Figure 1).

FIG. 3 shows the hydrophobic plotting of the human brain-derived protein of the present invention.

FIG. 4 shows the result of Northern blotting  
15 performed in Example 2, wherein:

Lane 1 represents for brain, lane 2 for heart, lane 3 for skeletal muscle, Lane 4 for large intestine, lane 5 for a thymus, lane 6 a pancreas, lane 7 for kidney, lane 8 for liver, lane 9 for small  
20 intestine, lane 10 for placenta, lane 11 for lung and lane 12 for white blood cell of peripheral blood.

FIG. 5 shows the analysis result of the distribution of the cell expression obtained by AC00 according to Example 3.

25

#### BEST MODE OF EMBODIMENT OF THE INVENTION

The protein (G protein-coupled receptor protein) of the present invention is the receptor protein comprising the same or substantially the same amino  
30 acid sequence as the amino acid sequence [amino acid sequences in Figure 1 to Figure 2] represented by SEQ ID NO:1 (hereinafter the protein(G protein-coupled

receptor protein) are sometimes referred to as the protein of the present invention).

The protein of present invention may be any protein (G protein-coupled receptor protein) derived  
5 from any cells of human and other warm-blooded animals (e.g. guinea pig, rat, mouse, rabbit, swine, sheep, bovine, monkey, etc.) such as splenic cell, nerve cell, glial cell,  $\beta$  cell of pancreas, bone marrow cell, mesangial cell, Langerhans' cell, epidermic cell,  
10 epithelial cell, endothelial cell, fibroblast, fibrocyte, myocyte, fat cell, immune cell (e.g., macrophage, T cell, B cell, natural killer cell, mast cell, neutrophil, basophil, eosinophil, monocyte), megakaryocyte, synovial cell, chondrocyte, bone cell,  
15 osteoblast, osteoclast, mammary gland cell, hepatocyte, interstitial cell, etc., the corresponding precursor cells, stem cells, cancer cells and hemocyte type cells (e.g., MEL, M1, CTLL-2, HT-2, WEHI-3, HL-60, JOSK-1, K562, ML-1, MOLT-3, MOLT-4, MOLT-10, CCRF-CEM, TALL-1,  
20 Jurkat, CCRT-HSB-2, KE-37, SKW-3, HUT-78, HUT-102, H9, U937, THP-1, HEL, JK-1, CMK, KO-812, MEG-01, etc.); or any tissues where such cells are present, such as brain or any of brain regions (e.g., olfactory bulb, amygdaloid nucleus, cerebral basal bulb, hippocampus,  
25 thalamus, hypothalamus, subthalamus, cerebral cortex, medulla oblongata, cerebellum, occipital pole, frontal lobe, temporal lobe, putamen, caudate nucleus, corpus callosum, substantia nigra), spinal cord, hypophysis, stomach, pancreas, kidney, liver, gonad,  
30 thyroid, gall-bladder, bone marrow, adrenal gland, skin, muscle, lung, gastrointestinal tract (e.g., large intestine and small intestine), blood vessel, heart, thymus, spleen, submandibular gland, peripheral blood, peripheral hemocyte, prostate, testis, ovary, placenta,  
35 uterus, bone, joint, skeletal muscle, (especially,

brain and brain region) etc.; the proteins may also be synthetic proteins.

The amino acid sequence which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that represented by SEQ ID NO:1 includes an amino acid sequence having at least about 70% homology, preferably at least about 80% homology, more preferably at least about 90% homology, and most preferably at least about 95% homology, to the amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1.

A preferred example of the protein comprising substantially the same amino acid sequence as that represented by SEQ ID NO: 1 is a protein having substantially the same amino acid sequence as that represented by SEQ ID NO: 1 and having substantially the same activity as that of the amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO: 1.

The substantially equivalent activities are, for example, a ligand binding activity, a signal transduction activity, etc. The term "substantially equivalent" is used to mean that the nature of these activities is equivalent. Therefore, it is preferred that these activities such as ligand binding activity, a signal transduction activity, etc. are equivalent in strength (e.g., about 0.5 to about 2 times), and it is allowable that even differences among grades such as the strength of these activities and molecular weight of the protein are present.

The activities such as a ligand binding activity, a signal transduction activity or the like can be assayed according to a publicly known method, for example, by means of ligand determination or screening, which will be later described.

The protein of the present invention which can be employed include proteins comprising (i) an amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1, of which at least 1 or 2 (preferably 1 to 30, more preferably 1 to 10 and

most preferably several (1 or 2)) amino acids are deleted; (ii) an amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1, to which at least 1 or 2 (preferably 1 to 30, more preferably 1 to 10 and most preferably several (1 or 2)) amino acids are added; (iii) an amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1, in which at least 1 or 2 (preferably 1 to 30, more preferably 1 to 10 and most preferably several (1 or 2)) amino acids are substituted by other amino acids; and (iv) a combination of the above amino acid sequences.

Throughout the present specification, the proteins are represented in accordance with the conventional way of describing peptides, that is, the N-terminus (amino terminus) at the left hand and the C-terminus (carboxyl terminus) at the right hand. In the proteins of the present invention including the proteins containing the amino acid sequence shown by SEQ ID NO:1, the C-terminus is usually in the form of a carboxyl group (-COOH) or a carboxylate (-COO<sup>-</sup>) but may be in the form of an amide (-CONH<sub>2</sub>) or an ester (-COOR).

Examples of the ester group shown by R include a C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group such as methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, etc.; a C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group such as cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, etc.; a C<sub>6-12</sub> aryl group such as phenyl,  $\alpha$ -naphthyl, etc.; an aralkyl having 7 to 14 carbon atoms such as a phenyl-C<sub>1-2</sub> alkyl group, e.g., benzyl, phenethyl, etc.; an  $\alpha$ -naphthyl-C<sub>1-2</sub> alkyl group such as  $\alpha$ -naphthylmethyl, etc.; and the like. In addition, pivaloyloxymethyl or the like which is used widely as an ester for oral administration may also be used.

Where the protein of the present invention contains a carboxyl group (or a carboxylate) at a position other than the C-terminus, it may be amidated or esterified and such an amide or ester is also included within the protein of the present invention.

The ester group may be the same group as that described with respect to the above C-terminal.

Furthermore, examples of the protein of the present invention include variants of the above protein, wherein the amino group at the N-terminus (e.g., methionine residue) of the peptide is protected with a protecting group (e.g., a C<sub>1-6</sub> acyl group such as a C<sub>1-6</sub> alkanoyl group, e.g., formyl group, acetyl group, etc.); those wherein the N-terminal region is cleaved in vivo and the glutamyl group thus formed is pyroglutaminated; those wherein a substituent (e.g., -OH, -SH, amino group, imidazole group, indole group, guanidino group, etc.) on the side chain of an amino acid in the molecule is protected with a suitable protecting group (e.g., a C<sub>1-6</sub> acyl group such as a C<sub>2-6</sub> alkanoyl group, e.g., formyl group, acetyl group, etc.), or conjugated proteins such as glycoproteins having sugar chains.

Specific examples of the protein of the present invention include a human-derived receptor (preferably human brain-derived) protein containing the amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1, etc.

As the partial peptide of protein of the present invention (hereinafter referred to as partial peptide), any partial peptide described for the protein can be used. For example, a part of the protein molecule of the present invention which is exposed to outside of a cell membrane or the like can be used so long as it has a receptor binding activity.

Specifically, the partial peptide of the protein of the present invention having the amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1 (Figure 3) is a peptide containing the parts, which have been analyzed to be extracellular domains (hydrophilic domains) in the hydrophobic plotting analysis. A peptide containing a hydrophobic domain part can be used as well. In



addition, the peptide may contain each domain separately or plural domains together.

The partial peptide of the present invention is a peptide having at least 20, preferably at least 50 and  
5 more preferably at least 100 amino acids, in the amino acid sequence, which constitutes the protein of the present invention.

The substantially the same amino acid sequence includes an amino acid sequence having at least about  
10 50% homology, preferably at least about 70% homology, more preferably at least about 80% homology, much more preferably at least about 90% homology and most preferably at least about 95% homology, to the amino acid sequence represented.

15 As used herein the term "substantially equivalent activities" refers to the same significance as defined hereinabove. The "substantially equivalent activities" can be assayed by the same method as described above.

In the partial peptide of the present invention,  
20 at least 1 or 2 (preferably 1 to 10, more preferably several (1 or 2)) amino acids may be deleted; at least 1 or 2 (preferably 1 to 20, more preferably 1 to 10 and most preferably several (1 or 2)) amino acids may be added; or at least 1 or 2 (preferably 1 to 10, more  
25 preferably 1 to 5, further preferably several (1 or 2)), amino acids may be substituted by other amino acids.

In the partial peptide in the protein of the present invention, the C-terminus is usually in the form of a carboxyl group (-COOH) or a carboxylate (-COO<sup>-</sup>) but may be in the form of an amide (-CONH<sub>2</sub>) or an  
30 ester (-COOR), as in the protein of the present invention described above.

Furthermore, examples of the partial peptide of the present invention include variants of the above  
35 peptides, wherein the amino group at the N-terminal methionine residue is protected with a protecting group,

those wherein the N-terminal region is cleaved in vivo and the Gln formed is pyroglutaminated, those wherein a substituent on the side chain of an amino acid in the molecule is protected with a suitable protecting group, or conjugated proteins such as glycoproteins having sugar chains, as in the protein of the present invention described above.

As the salts of the protein of the present invention or its partial peptide, physiologically acceptable acid addition salts are particularly preferred. Examples of such salts are salts with inorganic acids (e.g., hydrochloric acid, phosphoric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid), salts with organic acids (e.g., acetic acid, formic acid, propionic acid, fumaric acid, maleic acid, succinic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, malic acid, oxalic acid, benzoic acid, methanesulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid) and the like.

The protein of the present invention or salts thereof may be manufactured by a publicly known method used to purify a polypeptide from human or other warm-blooded animal cells or tissues described above. Alternatively, the protein of the present invention or salts thereof may also be manufactured by culturing a transformant containing DNA encoding the protein of the present invention, as will be later described. Furthermore, the protein of the present invention or salts thereof may also be manufactured by the methods for synthesizing proteins, which will also be described hereinafter, or by modified methods.

Where the protein or salts thereof are manufactured from human or mammalian tissues or cells, human or mammalian tissues or cells are homogenized, then extracted with an acid or the like, and the extract is isolated and purified by a combination of chromatography techniques such as reverse phase

chromatography, ion exchange chromatography, and the like.

To synthesize the protein of the present invention, its partial peptide or its salts or amides, commercially available resins that are used for protein synthesis may be used. Examples of such resins include chloromethyl resin, hydroxymethyl resin, benzhydrylamine resin, aminomethyl resin, 4-benzyloxybenzyl alcohol resin, 4-methylbenzhydrylamine resin, PAM resin, 4-hydroxymethylmethylphenyl acetamidomethyl resin, polyacrylamide resin, 4-(2',4'-dimethoxyphenyl-hydroxymethyl)phenoxy resin, 4-(2',4'-dimethoxyphenyl-Fmoc-aminoethyl) phenoxy resin, etc. Using these resins, amino acids in which  $\alpha$ -amino groups and functional groups on the side chains are appropriately protected are condensed on the resin in the order of the sequence of the objective protein according to various condensation methods publicly known in the art. At the end of the reaction, the protein is excised from the resin and at the same time, the protecting groups are removed. Then, intramolecular disulfide bond-forming reaction is performed in a highly diluted solution to obtain the objective protein or amides thereof.

For condensation of the protected amino acids described above, a variety of activation reagents for protein synthesis may be used, but carbodiimides are particularly preferably employed. Examples of such carbodiimides include DCC, N,N'-diisopropylcarbodiimide, N-ethyl-N'-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide, etc. For activation by these reagents, the protected amino acids in combination with a racemization inhibitor (e.g., HOBt, HOObt) are added directly to the resin, or the protected amino acids are previously activated in the form of symmetric acid anhydrides, HOBt esters or

HOObt esters, followed by adding the thus activated protected amino acids to the resin.

Solvents suitable for use to activate the protected amino acids or condense with the resin may be  
5 chosen from solvents that are known to be usable for protein condensation reactions. Examples of such solvents are acid amides such as N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide, N-methylpyrrolidone, etc.;  
10 halogenated hydrocarbons such as methylene chloride, chloroform, etc.; alcohols such as trifluoroethanol, etc.; sulfoxides such as dimethylsulfoxide, etc.; ethers such as pyridine, dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, etc.; nitriles such as acetonitrile, propionitrile, etc.; esters such as methyl acetate, ethyl acetate,  
15 etc.; and appropriate mixtures of these solvents. The reaction temperature is appropriately chosen from the range known to be applicable to protein binding reactions and is usually selected in the range of approximately -20°C to 50°C. The activated amino acid  
20 derivatives are used generally in an excess of 1.5 to 4 times. The condensation is examined using the ninhydrin reaction; when the condensation is insufficient, the condensation can be completed by repeating the condensation reaction without removal of  
25 the protecting groups. When the condensation is yet insufficient even after repeating the reaction, unreacted amino acids are acetylated with acetic anhydride or acetylimidazole to cancel any possible adverse affect on the subsequent reaction.  
30 Examples of the protecting groups used to protect the starting amino groups include Z, Boc, t-pentyloxycarbonyl, isobornyloxycarbonyl, 4-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, Cl-Z, Br-Z, adamantyloxycarbonyl, trifluoroacetyl, phthaloyl,  
35 formyl, 2-nitrophenylsulphenyl, diphenylphosphinothioyl, Fmoc, etc.

A carboxyl group can be protected by, e.g., alkyl esterification (in the form of linear, branched or cyclic alkyl esters of the alkyl moiety such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, t-butyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, 2-adamantyl, etc.), aralkyl esterification (e.g., esterification in the form of benzyl ester, 4-nitrobenzyl ester, 4-methoxybenzyl ester, 4-chlorobenzyl ester, benzhydryl ester, etc.), phenacyl esterification, benzyloxycarbonyl hydrazidation, t-butoxycarbonyl hydrazidation, trityl hydrazidation, or the like.

The hydroxyl group of serine can be protected through, for example, its esterification or etherification. Examples of groups appropriately used for the esterification include a lower  $C_{1-6}$  alkanoyl group, such as acetyl group, an aroyl group such as benzoyl group, and a group derived from carbonic acid such as benzyloxycarbonyl group and ethoxycarbonyl group. Examples of a group appropriately used for the etherification include benzyl group, tetrahydropyranyl group, t-butyl group, etc.

Examples of groups for protecting the phenolic hydroxyl group of tyrosine include Bzl,  $Cl_2$ -Bzl, 2-nitrobenzyl, Br-Z, t-butyl, etc.

Examples of groups used to protect the imidazole moiety of histidine include Tos, 4-methoxy-2,3,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl, DNP, benzyloxymethyl, Bum, Boc, Trt, Fmoc, etc.

Examples of the activated carboxyl groups in the starting amino acids include the corresponding acid anhydrides, azides, activated esters (esters with alcohols (e.g., pentachlorophenol, 2,4,5-trichlorophenol, 2,4-dinitrophenol, cyanomethyl alcohol, p-nitrophenol, HONB, N-hydroxysuccimide, N-hydroxyphthalimide, HOBT)). As the activated amino acids in which the amino groups are activated in the

starting material, the corresponding phosphoric amides are employed.

To eliminate (split off) the protecting groups, there are used catalytic reduction under hydrogen gas flow in the presence of a catalyst such as Pd-black or Pd-carbon; an acid treatment with anhydrous hydrogen fluoride, methanesulfonic acid, trifluoromethanesulfonic acid or trifluoroacetic acid, or a mixture solution of these acids; a treatment with a base such as diisopropylethylamine, triethylamine, piperidine or piperazine; and reduction with sodium in liquid ammonia. The elimination of the protecting group by the acid treatment described above is carried out generally at a temperature of approximately -20°C to 40°C. In the acid treatment, it is efficient to add a cation scavenger such as anisole, phenol, thioanisole, m-cresol, p-cresol, dimethylsulfide, 1,4-butanedithiol or 1,2-ethanedithiol. Furthermore, 2,4-dinitrophenyl group known as the protecting group for the imidazole of histidine is removed by a treatment with thiophenol. Formyl group used as the protecting group of the indole of tryptophan is eliminated by the aforesaid acid treatment in the presence of 1,2-ethanedithiol or 1,4-butanedithiol, as well as by a treatment with an alkali such as a dilute sodium hydroxide solution and dilute ammonia.

Protection of functional groups that should not be involved in the reaction of the starting materials, protecting groups, elimination of the protecting groups and activation of functional groups involved in the reaction may be appropriately selected from publicly known groups and publicly known means.

In another method for obtaining the amides of the protein of the present invention, for example, the  $\alpha$ -carboxyl group of the carboxyl terminal amino acid is first protected by amidation; the peptide (protein)

chain is then extended from the amino group side to a desired length. Thereafter, a protein in which only the protecting group of the N-terminal  $\alpha$ -amino group has been eliminated from the peptide and a protein in which only the protecting group of the C-terminal carboxyl group has been eliminated are manufactured. The two proteins are condensed in a mixture of the solvents described above. The details of the condensation reaction are the same as described above. After the protected protein obtained by the condensation is purified, all the protecting groups are eliminated by the method described above to give the desired crude protein. This crude protein is purified by various known purification means. Lyophilization of the major fraction gives the amide of the desired protein.

To prepare the esterified protein of the present invention, for example, the  $\alpha$ -carboxyl group of the carboxyl terminal amino acid is condensed with a desired alcohol to prepare the amino acid ester, which is followed by procedure similar to the preparation of the amidated protein above to give the desired esterified protein.

The partial peptide or salts of the protein of the present invention can be manufactured by publicly known methods for peptide synthesis, or by cleaving the protein of the present invention with an appropriate peptidase. For the methods for peptide synthesis, for example, either solid phase synthesis or liquid phase synthesis may be used. That is, the partial peptide or amino acids that can construct the protein of the present invention are condensed with the remaining part of the partial peptide of the present invention. Where the product contains protecting groups, these protecting groups are removed to give the desired peptide. Publicly known methods for condensation and

elimination of the protecting groups are described in  
1) - 5) below.

- 1) M. Bodanszky & M.A. Ondetti: *Peptide Synthesis*,  
5 Interscience Publishers, New York (1966)
- 2) Schroeder & Luebke: *The Peptide*, Academic Press,  
New York (1965)
- 3) Nobuo Izumiya, et al.: *Peptide Gosei-no-Kiso to*  
*Jikken* (Basics and experiments of peptide synthesis),  
10 published by Maruzen Co. (1975)
- 4) Haruaki Yajima & Shunpei Sakakibara: *Seikagaku*  
*Jikken Koza* (Biochemical Experiment) 1, *Tanpakushitsu*  
*no Kagaku* (Chemistry of Proteins) IV, 205 (1977)
- 5) Haruaki Yajima ed.: *Zoku Iyakuhin no Kaihatsu*  
15 (A sequel to Development of Pharmaceuticals), Vol. 14,  
*Peptide Synthesis*, published by Hirokawa Shoten

After completion of the reaction, the product may  
be purified and isolated by a combination of  
20 conventional purification methods such as solvent  
extraction, distillation, column chromatography, liquid  
chromatography and recrystallization to give the  
partial peptide of the present invention. When the  
partial peptide obtained by the above methods is in a  
25 free form, the peptide can be converted into an  
appropriate salt by a publicly known method; when the  
protein is obtained in a salt form, it can be converted  
into a free form or a different salt form by a publicly  
known method.

30 The DNA encoding the protein of the present  
invention may be any DNA so long as it contains the  
base sequence encoding the protein of the present  
invention described above. Such a DNA may also be any  
one of genomic DNA, genomic DNA library, cDNA derived  
35 from the cells or tissues described above, cDNA library



derived from the cells or tissues described above and synthetic DNA.

The vector to be used for the library may be any of bacteriophage, plasmid, cosmid, phagemid and the like. In addition, the DNA can be amplified by reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction (hereinafter abbreviated as RT-PCR) with total RNA or mRNA fraction prepared from the above-described cells or tissues.

Specifically, the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention may be any one of, for example, DNA having the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2 or any DNA having a base sequence hybridizable to the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2 under high stringent conditions and encoding a protein which has the activities substantially equivalent to those of the protein of the present invention (e.g., a ligand binding activity, a signal transduction activity, etc.).

Specific examples of the DNA that is hybridizable to the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2 under high stringent conditions include DNA having at least about 70% homology, preferably at least about 80% homology, more preferably at least about 90% homology and most preferably at least about 95% homology, to the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2.

The hybridization can be carried out by publicly known methods or by a modification thereof, for example, according to the method described in Molecular Cloning, 2nd Ed., J. Sambrook et al., Cold Spring Harbor Lab. Press, (1989). A commercially available library may also be used according to the instructions of the attached manufacturer's protocol. The hybridization can be carried out preferably under high stringent conditions.

The high stringent conditions used herein are, for example, those in a sodium concentration at about 19 mM to about 40 mM, preferably about 19 mM to about 20 mM

The term "corresponding" is used to mean homologous to or complementary to a particular sequence

of the base sequence or nucleic acid including the gene.  
The term "corresponding" between nucleotides, base  
sequences or nucleic acids and peptides (proteins)  
usually refers to amino acids of a peptide (protein)  
5 under the order derived from the sequence of  
nucleotides (nucleic acids) or their complements. 5'  
end hairpin loop, 5' end 6-base-pair repeats, 5' end  
untranslated region, polypeptide translation initiation  
codon, protein coding region, ORF translation  
10 initiation codon, 3' untranslated region, 3' end  
palindrome region, and 3' end hairpin loop in the G  
protein-coupled protein gene may be selected as  
preferred target regions, though any other region may  
be selected as a target in G protein coupled protein  
15 genes.

The relationship between the targeted nucleic  
acids and the (oligo) nucleotides complementary to at  
least a part of the target, specifically the  
relationship between the target and the (oligo)  
20 nucleotides hybridizable to the target, can be denoted  
to be "antisense". Examples of the antisense (oligo)  
nucleotides include polydeoxynucleotides containing 2-  
deoxy-D-ribose, polydeoxynucleotides containing D-  
ribose, any other type of polynucleotides which are N-  
25 glycosides of a purine or pyrimidine base, or other  
polymers containing non-nucleotide backbones (e.g.,  
protein nucleic acids and synthetic sequence-specific  
nucleic acid polymers commercially available) or other  
polymers containing nonstandard linkages (provided that  
30 the polymers contain nucleotides having such a  
configuration that allows base pairing or base stacking,  
as is found in DNA or RNA), etc. The antisense  
polynucleotides may be double-stranded DNA, single-  
stranded DNA, single-stranded RNA or a DNA:RNA hybrid,  
35 and may further include unmodified polynucleotides (or  
unmodified oligonucleotides), those with publicly known

types of modifications, for example, those with labels known in the art, those with caps, methylated polynucleotides, those with substitution of one or more naturally occurring nucleotides by their analogue, 5 those with intramolecular modifications of nucleotides such as those with uncharged linkages (e.g., methyl phosphonates, phosphotriesters, phosphoramidates, carbamates, etc.) and those with charged linkages or sulfur-containing linkages (e.g., phosphorothioates, 10 phosphorodithioates, etc.), those having side chain groups such as proteins (nucleases, nuclease inhibitors, toxins, antibodies, signal peptides, poly-L-lysine, etc.), saccharides (e.g., monosaccharides, etc.), those with intercalators (e.g., acridine, psoralen, etc.), 15 those containing chelators (e.g., metals, radioactive metals, boron, oxidative metals, etc.), those containing alkylating agents, those with modified linkages (e.g.,  $\alpha$  anomeric nucleic acids, etc.), and the like. Herein the terms "nucleoside", "nucleotide" 20 and "nucleic acid" are used to refer to moieties that contain not only the purine and pyrimidine bases, but also other heterocyclic bases, which have been modified. Such modifications may include methylated purines and pyrimidines, acylated purines and pyrimidines and other 25 heterocyclic rings. Modified nucleotides and modified nucleotides also include modifications on the sugar moiety, wherein, for example, one or more hydroxyl groups may optionally be substituted with a halogen atom(s), an aliphatic group(s), etc., or may be 30 converted into the corresponding functional groups such as ethers, amines, or the like.

The antisense polynucleotide (nucleic acid) of the present invention is RNA, DNA or a modified nucleic acid (RNA, DNA). Specific examples of the modified 35 nucleic acid are, but not limited to, sulfur and thiophosphate derivatives of nucleic acids and those

resistant to degradation of polynucleoside amides or oligonucleoside amides. The antisense nucleic acids of the present invention can be modified preferably based on the following design, that is, by increasing the  
 5 intracellular stability of the antisense nucleic acid, increasing the cellular permeability of the antisense nucleic acid, increasing the affinity of the nucleic acid to the targeted sense strand to a higher level, or minimizing the toxicity, if any, of the antisense  
 10 nucleic acid.

Many of such modifications are known in the art, as disclosed in J. Kawakami, et al., Pharm. Tech. Japan, Vol. 8, pp. 247, 1992; Vol. 8, pp. 395, 1992; S. T. Crooke, et al. ed., Antisense Research and Applications,  
 15 CRC Press, 1993; etc.

The antisense nucleic acid of the present invention may contain altered or modified sugars, bases or linkages. The antisense nucleic acid may also be provided in a specialized form such as liposomes,  
 20 microspheres, or may be applied to gene therapy, or may be provided in combination with attached moieties. Such attached moieties include polycations such as polylysine that act as charge neutralizers of the phosphate backbone, or hydrophobic moieties such as  
 25 lipids (e.g., phospholipids, cholesterol, etc.) that enhance the interaction with cell membranes or increase uptake of the nucleic acid. Preferred examples of the lipids to be attached are cholesterol or derivatives thereof (e.g., cholesteryl chloroformate, cholic acid,  
 30 etc.). These moieties may be attached to the nucleic acid at the 3' or 5' ends thereof and may also be attached thereto through a base, sugar, or intramolecular nucleoside linkage. Other moieties may be capping groups specifically placed at the 3' or 5'  
 35 ends of the nucleic acid to prevent degradation by nucleases such as exonuclease, RNase, etc. Such capping

groups include, but are not limited to, hydroxyl protecting groups known in the art, including glycols such as polyethylene glycol, tetraethylene glycol and the like.

5       The inhibitory action of the antisense nucleic acid can be examined using the transformant of the present invention, the gene expression system of the present invention in vivo and in vitro, or the translation system of the G protein-coupled receptor  
10 protein in vivo and in vitro. The nucleic acid can be applied to cells by a variety of publicly known methods.

      The DNA encoding the partial peptide of the present invention may be any DNA so long as it contains the base sequence encoding the partial peptide of the  
15 present invention described above. The DNA may also be any of genomic DNA, genomic DNA library, cDNA derived from the cells and tissues described above, cDNA library derived from the cells and tissues described above and synthetic DNA. The vector to be used for the  
20 library may be any of bacteriophage, plasmid, cosmid and phagemid. The DNA may also be directly amplified by reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction (hereinafter abbreviated as RT-PCR) using mRNA fraction prepared from the cells and tissues described above.

25       Specifically, the DNA encoding the partial peptide of the present invention may be any one of, for example, (1) DNA containing a partial base sequence of the DNA having the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2, or (2) any DNA containing a partial base sequence of the  
30 DNA having a base sequence hybridizable to the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2 under highly stringent conditions and encoding a protein which has the activities (e.g., a ligand-binding activity, a signal transduction activity, etc.) substantially  
35 equivalent to those of the protein peptide of the present invention.

Specific examples of the DNA that is hybridizable to the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2 include DNA containing a base sequence having at least about 70% homology, preferably at least about 80% homology, 5 more preferably at least about 90% homology and most preferably at least about 95% homology, most preferably at least about 98% homology, to the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2.

For cloning of the DNA that completely encodes the 10 protein of the present invention or its partial peptide (hereinafter sometimes collectively referred to as the protein of the present invention), the DNA may be either amplified by PCR using synthetic DNA primers containing a part of the base sequence of the protein 15 of the present invention, or the DNA inserted into an appropriate vector can be selected by hybridization with a labeled DNA fragment or synthetic DNA that encodes a part or entire region of the protein of the present invention. The hybridization can be carried out, 20 for example, according to the method described in Molecular Cloning, 2nd, J. Sambrook et al., Cold Spring Harbor Lab. Press, 1989. The hybridization may also be performed using commercially available library in accordance with the protocol described in the attached 25 instructions.

Conversion of the base sequence of the DNA can be effected by publicly known methods such as the Gapped duplex method or the Kunkel method or its modification by using a publicly known kit available as Mutan<sup>TM</sup>-G or 30 Mutan<sup>TM</sup>-K (both manufactured by Takara Shuzo Co., Ltd.).

The cloned DNA encoding the protein can be used as it is, depending upon purpose or, if desired, after digestion with a restriction enzyme or after addition of a linker thereto. The DNA may contain ATG as a 35 translation initiation codon at the 5' end thereof and may further contain TAA, TGA or TAG as a translation

termination codon at the 3' end thereof. These translation initiation and termination codons may also be added by using an appropriate synthetic DNA adapter.

The expression vector for the protein of the present invention can be manufactured, for example, by  
 5 (a) excising the desired DNA fragment from the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention, and then  
 (b) ligating the DNA fragment with an appropriate expression vector downstream a promoter in the vector.

10 Examples of the vector include plasmids derived from *E. coli* (e.g., pBR322, pBR325, pUC12, pUC13), plasmids derived from *Bacillus subtilis* (e.g., pUB110, pTP5, pC194), plasmids derived from yeast (e.g., pSH19, pSH15), bacteriophages such as  $\lambda$  phage, etc., animal  
 15 viruses such as retrovirus, vaccinia virus, baculovirus, etc. as well as pA1-11, pXT1, pRc/CMV, pRc/RSV, pCDNA1/Neo, etc.

The promoter used in the present invention may be any promoter if it matches well with a host to be used  
 20 for gene expression. In the case of using animal cells as the host, examples of the promoter include SR $\alpha$  promoter, SV40 promoter, HIV-LTR promoter, CMV promoter, HSV-TK promoter, etc.

Among them, CMV promoter or SR $\alpha$  promoter is preferably used. Where the host is bacteria of the  
 25 genus *Escherichia*, preferred examples of the promoter include trp promoter, lac promoter, recA promoter,  $\lambda$ P<sub>L</sub> promoter, lpp promoter, etc. In the case of using bacteria of the genus *Bacillus* as the host, preferred  
 30 example of the promoter are SPO1 promoter, SPO2 promoter and penP promoter. When yeast is used as the host, preferred examples of the promoter are PHO5 promoter, PGK promoter, GAP promoter and ADH promoter. When insect cells are used as the host, preferred  
 35 examples of the promoter include polyhedrin promoter and P10 promoter.



In addition to the foregoing examples, the expression vector may further optionally contain an enhancer, a splicing signal, a poly A addition signal, a selection marker, SV40 replication origin

5 (hereinafter sometimes abbreviated as SV40ori) etc. Examples of the selection marker include dihydrofolate reductase (hereinafter sometimes abbreviated as dhfr) gene [methotrexate (MTX) resistance], ampicillin resistant gene (hereinafter sometimes abbreviated as  
10 Amp<sup>r</sup>), neomycin resistant gene (hereinafter sometimes abbreviated as Neo<sup>r</sup>, G418 resistance), etc. In particular, when dhfr gene is used as the selection marker in CHO (dhfr<sup>-</sup>) cells, selection can also be made on thymidine free media.

15 If necessary and desired, a signal sequence that matches with a host is added to the N-terminus of the protein of the present invention. Examples of the signal sequence that can be used are Pho A signal sequence, OmpA signal sequence, etc. in the case of  
20 using bacteria of the genus Escherichia as the host;  $\alpha$ -amylase signal sequence, subtilisin signal sequence, etc. in the case of using bacteria of the genus Bacillus as the host; MF $\alpha$  signal sequence, SUC2 signal sequence, etc. in the case of using yeast as the host;  
25 and insulin signal sequence,  $\alpha$ -interferon signal sequence, antibody molecule signal sequence, etc. in the case of using animal cells as the host, respectively.

Using the vector containing the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention thus constructed,  
30 transformants can be manufactured.

Examples of the host, which may be employed, are bacteria belonging to the genus Escherichia, bacteria belonging to the genus Bacillus, yeast, insect cells,  
35 insects and animal cells, etc.

Specific examples of the bacteria belonging to the genus *Escherichia* include *Escherichia coli* K12 DH1 (Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 60, 160 (1968)), JM103 (Nucleic Acids Research, 9, 309 (1981)), JA221 (Journal of Molecular Biology, 120, 517 (1978)), HB101 (Journal of Molecular Biology, 41, 459 (1969)), C600 (Genetics, 39, 440 (1954)), etc.

Examples of the bacteria belonging to the genus *Bacillus* include *Bacillus subtilis* MI114 (Gene, 24, 255 (1983)), 207-21 (Journal of Biochemistry, 95, 87 (1984)), etc.

Examples of yeast include *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* AH22, AH22R<sup>-</sup>, NA87-11A, DKD-5D, 20B-12, *Schizosaccharomyces pombe* NCYC1913, NCYC2036, *Pichia pastoris* KM71, etc.

Examples of insect cells include, for the virus AcNPV, *Spodoptera frugiperda* cells (Sf cells), MG1 cells derived from mid-intestine of *Trichoplusia ni*, High Five<sup>TM</sup> cells derived from egg of *Trichoplusia ni*, cells derived from *Mamestra brassicae*, cells derived from *Estigmene acrea*, etc.; and for the virus BmNPV, *Bombyx mori* N cells (BmN cells), etc. are used. Examples of the Sf cell which can be used are Sf9 cells (ATCC CRL1711) and Sf21 cells (both cells are described in Vaughn, J. L. et al., *In Vivo*, 13, 213-217 (1977)).

As the insect, for example, a larva of *Bombyx mori* can be used (Maeda, et al., *Nature*, 315, 592 (1985)).

Examples of animal cells include monkey cells COS-7, Vero, Chinese hamster cells CHO (hereinafter referred to as CHO cells), dhfr gene deficient Chinese hamster cells CHO (hereinafter simply referred to as CHO(dhfr<sup>-</sup>) cell), mouse L cells, mouse AtT-20, mouse myeloma cells, rat GH3, human FL cells, etc.

Bacteria belonging to the genus *Escherichia* can be transformed, for example, by the method described in Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 69, 2110 (1972) or Gene,

17, 107 (1982). Bacteria belonging to the genus Bacillus can be transformed, for example, by the method described in Molecular & General Genetics, 168, 111 (1979).

5 Yeast can be transformed, for example, by the method described in Methods in Enzymology, 194, 182-187 (1991), Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 75, 1929 (1978), etc.

10 Insect cells or insects can be transformed, for example, according to the method described in Bio/Technology, 6, 47-55(1988), etc.

Animal cells can be transformed, for example, according to the method described in *Saibo Kogaku* (Cell Engineering), extra issue 8, *Shin Saibo Kogaku Jikken*  
15 *Protocol* (New Cell Engineering Experimental Protocol), 263-267 (1995), published by Shujunsha, or *Virology*, 52, 456 (1973).

Thus, the transformant transformed with the expression vector containing the DNA encoding the G  
20 protein-coupled receptor protein can be obtained.

Where the host is bacteria belonging to the genus Escherichia or the genus Bacillus, the transformant can be appropriately incubated in a liquid medium which contains materials required for growth of the  
25 transformant such as carbon sources, nitrogen sources, inorganic materials, and so on. Examples of the carbon sources include glucose, dextrin, soluble starch, sucrose, etc. Examples of the nitrogen sources include inorganic or organic materials such as ammonium salts,  
30 nitrate salts, corn steep liquor, peptone, casein, meat extract, soybean cake, potato extract, etc. Examples of the inorganic materials are calcium chloride, sodium dihydrogenphosphate, magnesium chloride, etc. In addition, yeast, vitamins, growth promoting factors etc.  
35 may also be added to the medium. Preferably, pH of the medium is adjusted to about 5 to about 8.

A preferred example of the medium for incubation of the bacteria belonging to the genus *Escherichia* is M9 medium supplemented with glucose and Casamino acids (Miller, Journal of Experiments in Molecular Genetics, 431-433, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, New York, 1972).  
5 If necessary and desired, a chemical such as 3 $\beta$ -indolylacrylic acid can be added to the medium thereby to activate the promoter efficiently.

Where the bacteria belonging to the genus  
10 *Escherichia* are used as the host, the transformant is usually cultivated at about 15°C to about 43°C for about 3 hours to about 24 hours. If necessary and desired, the culture may be aerated or agitated.

Where the bacteria belonging to the genus *Bacillus*  
15 are used as the host, the transformant is cultivated generally at about 30°C to about 40°C for about 6 hours to about 24 hours. If necessary and desired, the culture can be aerated or agitated.

Where yeast is used as the host, the transformant  
20 is cultivated, for example, in Burkholder's minimal medium (Bostian, K. L. et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 77, 4505 (1980)) or in SD medium supplemented with 0.5% Casamino acids (Bitter, G. A. et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 81, 5330 (1984)). Preferably,  
25 pH of the medium is adjusted to about 5 to about 8. In general, the transformant is cultivated at about 20°C to about 35°C for about 24 hours to about 72 hours. If necessary and desired, the culture can be aerated or agitated.

30 Where insect cells or insects are used as the host, the transformant is cultivated in, for example, Grace's Insect Medium (Grace, T. C. C., Nature, 195, 788 (1962)) to which an appropriate additive such as immobilized 10% bovine serum is added. Preferably, pH  
35 of the medium is adjusted to about 6.2 to about 6.4. Normally, the transformant is cultivated at about 27°C

for about 3 days to about 5 days and, if necessary and desired, the culture can be aerated or agitated.

Where animal cells are employed as the host, the transformant is cultivated in, for example, MEM medium  
5 containing about 5% to about 20% fetal bovine serum (Science, 122, 501 (1952)), DMEM medium (Virology, 8, 396 (1959)), RPMI 1640 medium (The Journal of the American Medical Association, 199, 519 (1967)), 199 medium (Proceeding of the Society for the Biological  
10 Medicine, 73, 1 (1950)), etc. Preferably, pH of the medium is adjusted to about 6 to about 8. The transformant is usually cultivated at about 30°C to about 40°C for about 15 hours to about 60 hours and, if necessary and desired, the culture can be aerated or  
15 agitated.

As described above, the G protein-coupled receptor protein of the present invention can be produced in the cell membrane of the transformant, etc.

The protein of the present invention can be  
20 separated and purified from the culture described above by the following procedures.

When the protein of the present invention is extracted from the culture or cells, after cultivation the transformants or cells are collected by a publicly  
25 known method and suspended in an appropriate buffer. The transformants or cells are then disrupted by publicly known methods such as ultrasonication, a treatment with lysozyme and/or freeze-thaw cycling, followed by centrifugation, filtration, etc. Thus, the  
30 crude extract of the protein of the present invention can be obtained. The buffer used for the procedures may contain a protein modifier such as urea or guanidine hydrochloride, or a surfactant such as Triton X-100<sup>TM</sup>, etc. When the protein is secreted in the culture, after  
35 completion of the cultivation the supernatant can be

separated from the transformants or cells to collect the supernatant by a publicly known method.

The protein contained in the supernatant or the extract thus obtained can be purified by appropriately combining the publicly known methods for separation and purification. Such publicly known methods for separation and purification include a method utilizing difference in solubility such as salting out, solvent precipitation, etc.; a method utilizing mainly difference in molecular weight such as dialysis, ultrafiltration, gel filtration, SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, etc.; a method utilizing difference in electric charge such as ion exchange chromatography, etc.; a method utilizing difference in specific affinity such as affinity chromatography, etc.; a method utilizing difference in hydrophobicity such as reverse phase high performance liquid chromatography, etc.; a method utilizing difference in isoelectric point such as isoelectrofocusing electrophoresis; and the like.

When the protein thus obtained is in a free form, it can be converted into the salt by publicly known methods or modifications thereof. On the other hand, when the protein is obtained in the form of a salt, it can be converted into the free form or in the form of a different salt by publicly known methods or modifications thereof.

The protein produced by the recombinant can be treated, prior to or after the purification, with an appropriate protein modifying enzyme so that the protein can be appropriately modified to partially remove a polypeptide. Examples of the protein-modifying enzyme include trypsin, chymotrypsin, arginyl endopeptidase, protein kinase, glycosidase or the like.

The activity of the thus produced protein of the present invention or salts thereof can be determined by

a test binding to a labeled ligand, by an enzyme immunoassay using a specific antibody, or the like.

Antibodies to the protein of the present invention, its partial peptides, or salts thereof may be any of polyclonal antibodies and monoclonal antibodies, as long as they are capable of recognizing the protein of the present invention, its partial peptides, or salts thereof.

The antibodies to the protein of the present invention, its partial peptides, or salts thereof (hereinafter sometimes merely referred to as the protein of the present invention) may be manufactured by publicly known methods for manufacturing antibodies or antisera, using as antigens the protein of the present invention.

[Preparation of monoclonal antibody]

(a) Preparation of monoclonal antibody-producing cells

The polypeptide or protein of the present invention is administered to warm-blooded animals either solely or together with carriers or diluents to the site where the production of antibody is possible by the administration. In order to potentiate the antibody productivity upon the administration, complete Freund's adjuvants or incomplete Freund's adjuvants may be administered. The administration is usually carried out once every two to six weeks and two to ten times in total. Examples of the applicable warm-blooded animals are monkeys, rabbits, dogs, guinea pigs, mice, rats, sheep and goats, with the use of mice and rats being preferred.

In the preparation of monoclonal antibody-producing cells, a warm-blooded animal, e.g., mice, immunized with an antigen wherein the antibody titer is noted is selected, then spleen or lymph node is collected after two to five days from the final

immunization and antibody-producing cells contained therein are fused with myeloma cells from homozygous or heterozygous animal to give monoclonal antibody-producing hybridomas. Measurement of the antibody titer in  
5 antisera may be carried out, for example, by reacting a labeled polypeptide, which will be described later, with the antiserum followed by assaying the binding activity of the labeling agent bound to the antibody. The fusion may be carried out, for example, by the  
10 known method by Koehler and Milstein (Nature, 256, 495, 1975). Examples of the fusion accelerator are polyethylene glycol (PEG), Sendai virus, etc., of which PEG is preferably employed.

Examples of the myeloma cells are those collected  
15 from warm-blooded animals such as NS-1, P3U1, SP2/0, AP-1, etc. In particular, P3U1 is preferably employed. A preferred ratio of the count of the antibody-producing cells used (spleen cells) to the count of myeloma cells is within a range of approximately 1:1 to  
20 20:1. When PEG (preferably, PEG 1000 to PEG 6000) is added in a concentration of approximately 10 to 80% followed by incubating at 20 to 40°C, preferably at 30 to 37°C for 1 to 10 minutes, an efficient cell fusion can be carried out.

25 Various methods can be used for screening of a monoclonal antibody-producing hybridoma. Examples of such methods include a method which comprises adding the supernatant of hybridoma to a solid phase (e.g., microplate) adsorbed with the polypeptide (protein) as  
30 an antigen directly or together with a carrier, adding an anti-immunoglobulin antibody (where mouse cells are used for the cell fusion, anti-mouse immunoglobulin antibody is used) labeled with a radioactive substance or an enzyme or Protein A and detecting the monoclonal  
35 antibody bound to the solid phase, and a method which comprises adding the supernatant of hybridoma to a



solid phase adsorbed with an anti-immunoglobulin antibody or Protein A, adding the polypeptide labeled with a radioactive substance or an enzyme and detecting the monoclonal antibody bound to the solid phase.

5       The monoclonal antibody can be selected according to publicly known methods or their modifications. In general, the selection can be effected in a medium for animal cells supplemented with HAT (hypoxanthine, aminopterin and thymidine). Any selection and growth  
10 medium can be employed as far as the hybridoma can grow there. For example, RPMI 1640 medium containing 1% to 20%, preferably 10% to 20% fetal bovine serum, GIT medium (Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd.) containing 1% to 10% fetal bovine serum, a serum free medium for  
15 cultivation of a hybridoma (SFM-101, Nissui Seiyaku Co., Ltd.) and the like can be used for the selection and growth medium. The cultivation is carried out generally at 20°C to 40°C, preferably at 37°C, for about 5 days to about 3 weeks, preferably 1 to 2 weeks, normally in  
20 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. The antibody titer of the culture supernatant of a hybridoma can be determined as in the assay for the antibody titer in antisera described above.

(b) Purification of monoclonal antibody

Separation and purification of a monoclonal  
25 antibody can be carried out by publicly known methods, such as separation and purification of immunoglobulins (for example, salting-out, alcohol precipitation, isoelectric point precipitation, electrophoresis, adsorption and desorption with ion exchangers (e.g.,  
30 DEAE), ultracentrifugation, gel filtration, or a specific purification method which comprises collecting only an antibody with an activated adsorbent such as an antigen-binding solid phase, Protein A or Protein G and dissociating the binding to obtain the antibody.

35

[Preparation of polyclonal antibody]

The polyclonal antibody of the present invention can be manufactured by publicly known methods or modifications thereof. For example, a warm-blooded animal is immunized with an immunogen (protein antigen) per se, or a complex of immunogen and a carrier protein is formed and a warm-blooded animal is immunized with the complex in a manner similar to the method described above for the manufacture of monoclonal antibodies. The product containing the antibody to the polypeptide of the present invention is collected from the immunized animal followed by separation and purification of the antibody.

In the complex of immunogen and carrier protein used to immunize a warm-blooded animal, the type of carrier protein and the mixing ratio of carrier to hapten may be any type and in any ratio, as long as the antibody is efficiently produced to the hapten immunized by crosslinking to the carrier. For example, bovine serum albumin, bovine thyroglobulin or hemocyanin is coupled to hapten in a carrier-to-hapten weight ratio of approximately 0.1 to 20, preferably about 1 to about 5.

A variety of condensation agents can be used for the coupling of carrier to hapten. Glutaraldehyde, carbodiimide, maleimide activated ester and activated ester reagents containing thiol group or dithiopyridyl group are used for the coupling.

The condensation product is administered to warm-blooded animals either solely or together with carriers or diluents to the site that can produce the antibody by the administration. In order to potentiate the antibody productivity upon the administration, complete Freund's adjuvant or incomplete Freund's adjuvant may be administered. The administration is usually made once every 2 to 6 weeks and 3 to 10 times in total.

The polyclonal antibody can be collected from the blood, ascites, etc., preferably from the blood of warm-blooded animal immunized by the method described above.

5 The polyclonal antibody titer in antiserum can be assayed by the same procedure as that for the determination of serum antibody titer described above. The separation and purification of the polyclonal antibody can be carried out, following the method for  
10 the separation and purification of immunoglobulins performed as in the separation and purification of monoclonal antibodies described hereinabove. The protein of the present invention, its partial peptides, or salts thereof and the DNA encoding the same can be used  
15 for; ① a determination method of ligands to the protein of the present invention; ② preparation of antibodies and antisera; ③ construction of recombinant protein expression systems; ④ development of the receptor binding assay systems using the expression  
20 systems and screening of pharmaceutical candidate compounds; ⑤ effecting drug design based on comparison with structurally similar ligand receptors; ⑥ reagents for preparation of probes and PCR primers for gene diagnosis; ⑦ production of transgenic animals; and ⑧  
25 pharmaceutical drugs for the gene prophylaxis and gene therapy.

In particular, by the use of the receptor binding assay system using the expression system of the recombinant G protein-coupled receptor protein of the  
30 present invention, compounds (e.g., agonists, antagonists, etc.) that alter the binding property of human- or mammal-specific ligands for the G protein-coupled receptor protein can be screened, and the agonists or antagonists can be used as prophylactic and  
35 therapeutic agents for various diseases.

Hereinafter, the protein of the present invention, its partial peptides, or salts thereof (hereinafter sometimes referred to as the protein of the present invention), the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention or its partial peptides (hereinafter sometimes referred to as the DNA of the present invention) and the antibodies to the protein of the present invention (hereinafter sometimes referred to as the antibodies of the present invention) are specifically described for the use or applications.

**(1) Determination of a ligand (agonist) to the protein of the present invention**

The protein of the present invention or its salts, or the partial peptide or its salts of the present invention are useful as reagents for searching and determining ligands (agonists) to the protein of the present invention or its salts.

That is, the present invention provides a method for determining a ligand to the protein of the present invention, which comprises bringing the protein of the present invention or its salts, or the partial peptide of the present invention or its salts, in contact with a test compound.

Examples of the test compound include publicly known ligands (e.g., angiotensin, bombesin, canavaninoid, cholecystokinin, glutamine, serotonin, melatonin, neuropeptide Y, opioid, purines, vasopressin, oxytocin, PACAP, secretin, glucagon, calcitonin, adrenomedulin, somatostatin, GHRH, CRF, ACTH, GRP, PTH, VIP (vasoactive intestinal and related polypeptide), somatostatin, dopamine, motilin, amylin, bradykinin, CGRP (calcitonin gene-related peptide), leukotrienes, pancreastatin, prostaglandins, thromboxane, adenosine, adrenaline,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ -chemokines (e.g., IL-8, GRO $\alpha$ , GRO $\beta$ , GRO $\gamma$ , NAP-2, ENA-78, PF4, IP10, GCP-2, MCP-1, HC14,

MCP-3, I-309, MIP-1 $\alpha$ , MIP-1 $\beta$ , RANTES, etc.), endothelin, enterogastrin, histamine, neurotensin, TRH, pancreatic polypeptide, galanin, etc.) as well as other substances, for example, tissue extracts and cell culture  
5 supernatants from human and mammals (e.g., mice, rats, swine, bovine, sheep, monkeys, etc.). For example, the tissue extract or cell culture supernatant is added to the protein of the present invention and fractionated while assaying the cell stimulating activities, etc. to  
10 finally give a single ligand.

In more detail, the method for determining ligands of the present invention comprises determining compounds (e.g., peptides, proteins, non-peptide  
15 compounds, synthetic compounds, fermentation products, etc.) or salts thereof that bind to the protein of the present invention to provide cell stimulating activities (e.g., the activities that accelerate or suppress arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine  
20 release, intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> release, intracellular cAMP production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, change in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation  
of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.), using the protein of the present invention, its partial peptides or salts  
25 thereof, or by the receptor binding assay using the constructed recombinant protein expression system.

[In more detail, the method for determining ligands of the present invention comprises determining compounds (e.g., peptides, proteins, non-peptide compounds,  
30 synthetic compounds, fermentation products, etc.) or salts thereof that bind to the protein of the present invention to provide cell-stimulating activities (e.g., the activities that accelerate or suppress arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine release, intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup>  
35 release, intracellular cAMP production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, change

in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.), using the receptor of the present invention, its partial peptides or salts thereof, or by  
5 the receptor binding assay using the constructed recombinant protein expression system.

The method for determining ligands of the present invention is characterized, for example, by measurement of the amount of the test compound bound to the protein  
10 or the partial peptide, or by assaying the cell-stimulating activities, etc., when the test compound is brought in contact with the protein of the present invention or its partial peptides.

More specifically, the present invention provides  
15 the following:

(1) a method for determining a ligand to the protein of the present invention or its salt, which comprises bringing a labeled test compound in contact with the protein of the present invention or its salt or the  
20 partial peptide of the present invention or its salt and measuring the amount of the labeled test compound bound to the protein or its salt or to the partial peptide or its salt;

(2) a method for determining ligands to the protein of the present invention or its salt, which comprises bringing a labeled test compound in contact with cells or cell membrane fraction containing the protein of the present invention, and measuring the amount of the labeled test compound bound to the cells or the  
30 membrane fraction;

(3) a method for determining ligands to the protein of the present invention, which comprises culturing a transformant containing the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention, bringing a labeled test compound  
35 in contact with the receptor protein expressed on the cell membrane by said culturing, and measuring the

amount of the labeled test compound bound to the protein or its salt;

- (4) a method for determining ligands to the protein of the present invention or its salt, which comprises
- 5 bringing a test compound in contact with cells containing the protein of the present invention and measuring the protein-mediated cell stimulating activities (e.g., the activities that promote or suppress arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine
- 10 release, intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release, intracellular cAMP production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, change in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.); and,
- 15 (5) a method for determining ligands to the protein of the present invention or its salt, which comprises culturing a transformant containing DNA encoding the protein of the present invention, bringing a labeled
- 20 test compound in contact with the protein expressed on the cell membrane by said culturing, and measuring the protein-mediated cell stimulating activities (e.g., the activities that promote or suppress arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine release, intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$
- 25 cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, change in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.).

It is particularly preferred to perform the tests

30 (1) to (3) described above, thereby to confirm that the test compound can bind to the protein of the present invention, followed by the tests (4) and (5) described above.

Any protein exemplified to be usable as the

35 receptor protein for determining ligands, so long as it contains the protein of the present invention or the

partial peptide of the present invention. However, the protein that is abundantly expressed using animal cells is appropriate.

The protein of the present invention can be  
5 manufactured by the method for expression described above, preferably by expressing DNA encoding the protein in mammalian or insect cells. As DNA fragments encoding the desired portion of the protein, complementary DNA is generally used but not necessarily  
10 limited thereto. For example, gene fragments or synthetic DNA may also be used. For introducing a DNA fragment encoding the protein of the present invention into host animal cells and efficiently expressing the same, it is preferred to insert the DNA fragment  
15 downstream a polyhedrin promoter of nuclear polyhedrosis virus (NPV), which is a baculovirus having insect hosts, an SV40-derived promoter, a retrovirus promoter, a metallothionein promoter, a human heat shock promoter, a cytomegalovirus promoter, an SR $\alpha$  promoter or the like. The amount and quality of the  
20 receptor expressed can be determined by a publicly known method. For example, this determination can be made by the method described in the literature (Nambi, P., et al., J. Biol. Chem., 267, 19555-19559 (1992)).

25 Accordingly, the subject containing the protein of the present invention, its partial peptides or salts thereof in the method for determining the ligand according to the present invention may be the protein, its partial peptides or salts thereof purified by  
30 publicly known methods, cells containing the protein, or membrane fractions of such cells.

Where cells containing the protein of the present invention are used in the method of the present invention for determination of ligands, the cells may  
35 be fixed using glutaraldehyde, formalin, etc. The fixation can be made by a publicly known method.



The cells containing the protein of the present invention are host cells that have expressed the protein of the present invention, which host cells include *Escherichia coli*, *Bacillus subtilis*, yeast, insect cells, animal cells, and the like.

The cell membrane fraction refers to a fraction abundant in cell membrane obtained by cell disruption and subsequent fractionation by a publicly known method. Useful cell disruption methods include cell squashing using a Potter-Elvehjem homogenizer, disruption using a Waring blender or Polytron (manufactured by Kinematica Inc.), disruption by ultrasonication, and disruption by cell spraying through thin nozzles under an increased pressure using a French press or the like. Cell membrane fractionation is effected mainly by fractionation using a centrifugal force, such as centrifugation for fractionation and density gradient centrifugation. For example, cell disruption fluid is centrifuged at a low speed (500 rpm to 3,000 rpm) for a short period of time (normally about 1 to about 10 minutes), the resulting supernatant is then centrifuged at a higher speed (15,000 rpm to 30,000 rpm) normally for 30 minutes to 2 hours. The precipitate thus obtained is used as the membrane fraction. The membrane fraction is rich in the protein expressed and membrane components such as cell-derived phospholipids and membrane proteins.

The amount of the protein in the cells containing the protein and in the membrane fraction is preferably  $10^3$  to  $10^8$  molecules per cell, more preferably  $10^5$  to  $10^7$  molecules per cell. As the amount of expression increases, the ligand binding activity per unit of membrane fraction (specific activity) increases so that not only the highly sensitive screening system can be constructed but also large quantities of samples can be assayed with the same lot.

To perform the methods (1) through (3) supra for determination of a ligand to the protein of the present invention or its salt, an appropriate protein fraction and a labeled test compound are required.

5       The protein fraction is preferably a fraction of naturally occurring receptor protein or a recombinant receptor fraction having an activity equivalent to that of the natural protein. Herein, the term "equivalent activity" is intended to mean a ligand binding activity,  
10 a signal transduction activity or the like that is equivalent to that possessed by naturally occurring receptor proteins.

Preferred examples of labeled test compounds include angiotensin, bombesin, canavaninoid,  
15 cholecystikinin, glutamine, serotonin, melatonin, neuropeptide Y, opioid, purines, vasopressin, oxytocin, PACAP, secretin, glucagon, calcitonin, adrenomedulin, somatostatin, GHRH, CRF, ACTH, GRP, PTH, VIP (vasoactive intestinal polypeptide), somatostatin,  
20 dopamine, motilin, amylin, bradykinin, CGRP (calcitonin gene-related peptide), leukotrienes, pancreastatin, prostaglandins, thromboxane, adenosine, adrenaline,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ -chemokines (e.g., IL-8, GRO $\alpha$ , GRO $\beta$ , GRO $\gamma$ , NAP-2, ENA-78, PF4, IP10, GCP-2, MCP-1, HC14, MCP-3, I-309,  
25 MIP1 $\alpha$ , MIP-1 $\beta$ , RANTES, etc.), endothelin, enterogastrin, histamin, neurotensin, TRH, pancreatic polypeptide, galanin, etc.), which are labeled with [ $^3\text{H}$ ], [ $^{125}\text{I}$ ], [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ], [ $^{35}\text{S}$ ], etc.

More specifically, the ligand to the protein of  
30 the present invention or its salt is determined by the following procedures. First, a standard receptor preparation is prepared by suspending cells containing the protein of the present invention or the membrane fraction thereof in a buffer appropriate for use in the  
35 determination method. Any buffer can be used so long as it does not inhibit the ligand-receptor binding,

such buffers including a phosphate buffer or a Tris-HCl buffer having pH of 4 to 10 (preferably pH of 6 to 8). For the purpose of minimizing non-specific binding, a surfactant such as CHAPS, Tween-80<sup>TM</sup> (manufactured by Kao-Atlas Inc.), digitonin or deoxycholate, and various proteins such as bovine serum albumin or gelatin, may optionally be added to the buffer. Further for the purpose of suppressing the degradation of the receptors or ligands by proteases, a protease inhibitor such as PMSF, leupeptin, E-64 (manufactured by Peptide Institute, Inc.) and pepstatin may also be added. A given amount (5,000 to 500,000 cpm) of the test compound labeled with [<sup>3</sup>H], [<sup>125</sup>I], [<sup>14</sup>C], [<sup>35</sup>S] or the like is added to 0.01 ml to 10 ml of the receptor solution. To determine the amount of non-specific binding (NSB), a reaction tube containing an unlabeled test compound in a large excess is also prepared. The reaction is carried out at approximately 0 to 50°C, preferably about 4 to 37°C for about 20 minutes to about 24 hours, preferably about 30 minutes to about 3 hours. After completion of the reaction, the reaction mixture is filtrated through glass fiber filter paper, etc. and washed with an appropriate volume of the same buffer. The residual radioactivity on the glass fiber filter paper is then measured by means of a liquid scintillation counter or γ-counter. A test compound exceeding 0 cpm in count obtained by subtracting nonspecific binding (NSB) from the total binding (B) (B minus NSB) may be selected as a ligand (agonist) to the protein of the present invention or its salt.

The method (4) or (5) above for determination of a ligand to the protein of the present invention or its salt can be performed as follows. The protein-mediated cell-stimulating activities (e.g., the activities that promote or suppress arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine release, intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> release,

intracellular cAMP production, intracellular cGMP  
production, inositol phosphate production, change in  
cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of  
intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH  
5 reduction, etc.) may be determined by a publicly known  
method, or using an assay kit commercially available.  
Specifically, cells containing the protein are first  
cultured on a multi-well plate, etc. Prior to the  
ligand determination, the medium is replaced with fresh  
10 medium or with an appropriate non-cytotoxic buffer,  
followed by incubation for a given period of time in  
the presence of a test compound, etc. Subsequently, the  
cells are extracted or the supernatant is recovered and  
the resulting product is quantified by appropriate  
15 procedures. Where it is difficult to detect the  
production of the index substance (e.g., arachidonic  
acid) for the cell-stimulating activity due to a  
degrading enzyme contained in the cells, an inhibitor  
against such a degrading enzyme may be added prior to  
20 the assay. For detecting activities such as the cAMP  
production suppression activity, the baseline  
production in the cells is increased by forskolin or  
the like and the suppressing effect on the increased  
baseline production may then be detected.

25 The kit of the present invention for  
determination of the ligand that binds to the protein  
of the present invention or its salt comprises the  
protein of the present invention or its salt, the  
partial peptide of the present invention or its salt,  
30 cells containing the protein of the present invention,  
or the membrane fraction of the cells containing the  
protein of the present invention.

Examples of the ligand determination kit of the  
present invention are given below.

35

# 1. Reagents for determining ligands

(1) Buffers for assay and washing

Hanks' Balanced Salt Solution (manufactured by Gibco Co.) supplemented with 0.05% bovine serum albumin (Sigma Co.).

5 The solution is sterilized by filtration through a 0.45  $\mu$ m filter and stored at 4°C. Alternatively, the solution may be prepared at use.

(2) Standard G protein-coupled receptor protein

CHO cells on which the protein of the present  
10 invention has been expressed are passaged in a 12-well plate in a density of  $5 \times 10^5$  cells/well followed by culturing at 37°C under 5% CO<sub>2</sub> and 95% air for 2 days.

(3) Labeled test compounds

Compounds labeled with [<sup>3</sup>H], [<sup>125</sup>I], [<sup>14</sup>C], [<sup>35</sup>S],  
15 etc., which are commercially available labels, or compounds labeled by appropriate methods.

An aqueous solution of the compound is stored at 4°C or -20°C. The solution is diluted to 1  $\mu$ M with an assay buffer at use. A sparingly water-soluble test  
20 compound is dissolved in dimethylformamide, DMSO, methanol, etc.

(4) Non-labeled compounds

A non-labeled form of the same compound as the labeled compound is prepared in a concentration 100 to  
25 1,000-fold higher than that of the labeled compound.

2. Method for assay

(1) CHO cells expressing the protein of the present invention are cultured in a 12-well culture  
30 plate. After washing twice with 1 ml of an assay buffer, 490  $\mu$ l of the assay buffer is added to each well.

(2) After 5  $\mu$ l of the labeled test compound is added, the resulting mixture is incubated at room temperature for an hour. To determine the non-specific  
35 binding, 5  $\mu$ l of the non-labeled compound is added to the system.

(3) The reaction mixture is removed and the wells are washed 3 times with 1 ml of washing buffer. The labeled test compound bound to the cells is dissolved in 0.2N NaOH-1% SDS and then mixed with 4 ml of liquid  
5 scintillator A (manufactured by Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd.).

(4) The radioactivity is measured using a liquid scintillation counter (manufactured by Beckman Co.).

The ligands that bind to the protein of the  
10 present invention or its salt include substances specifically present in the brain, pituitary gland and pancreas. Examples of such ligands are angiotensin, bombesin, canavaninoid, cholecystokinin, glutamine, serotonin, melatonin, neuropeptide Y, opioids, purines,  
15 vasopressin, oxytocin, PACAP, secretin, glucagon, calcitonin, adrenomedulin, somatostatin, GHRH, CRF, ACTH, GRP, PTH, VIP (vasoactive intestinal peptide), somatostatin, dopamine, motilin, amylin, bradykinin, CGRP (calcitonin gene-related peptide), leukotriens,  
20 pancreastatin, prostaglandins, thromboxane, adenosine, adrenaline,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ -chemokines (e.g., IL-8, GRO $\alpha$ , GRO $\beta$ , GRO $\gamma$ , NAP-2, ENA-78, PF4, IP10, GCP-2, MCP-1, HC14, MCP-3, I-309, MIP1 $\alpha$ , MIP-1 $\beta$ , RANTES, etc.), endothelin, enterogastrin, histamine, neurotensin, TRH, pancreatic  
25 polypeptide, galanin, etc.

**(2) Prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents for diseases associated with dysfunction of the G protein-coupled receptor protein of the present invention**

30 When a compound is clarified to be a ligand of the protein of the present invention by the methods described in (1), ① the protein of the present invention, or ② the DNA encoding the protein can be used, depending on the activities possessed by the  
35 ligand, as a prophylactic and/or therapeutic agent for

diseases associated with dysfunction of the protein of the present invention.

For example, when the physiological activity of the ligand cannot be expected in a patient (deficiency of the protein) due to a decrease in the protein of the present invention, the activity of the ligand can be exhibited by: ① administering the protein of the present invention to the patient thereby to supplement the amount of the protein; or ② by increasing the amount of the protein in the patient through: i) administration of the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention to express the same in the patient; or ii) insertion and expression of the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention in the objective cells to transplant the cells to the patient, whereby the activity of the ligand can be sufficiently exhibited. That is, the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention is useful as a safe and low toxic prophylactic and/or therapeutic agent for diseases associated with dysfunction of the protein of the present invention.

The protein of the present invention and the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention are useful for the prevention and/or treatment of central dysfunction (e.g., Alzheimer's disease, senile dementia, suppression of eating (anorexia), epilepsy, etc.), hormone diseases (e.g., weak pains, atonic bleeding, before and after expulsion, subinvolution of uterus, cesarean section, induced abortion, galactostasis, etc.), liver/gallbladder/pancreas/endocrine-associated diseases (e.g., diabetes mellitus, suppression of eating, etc.), inflammatory diseases (e.g., allergy, asthma, rheumatoid, etc.), circulatory diseases (e.g., hypertension, cardiac hypertrophy, angina pectoris, arteriosclerosis, etc.).

When the protein of the present invention is used as the prophylactic/therapeutic agents supra, the protein can be prepared into a pharmaceutical composition in a conventional manner.

5       On the other hand, where the DNA encoding the protein of the present invention (hereinafter sometimes referred to as the DNA of the present invention) is used as the prophylactic/therapeutic agents described above, the DNA itself is administered; alternatively, 10 the DNA is inserted into an appropriate vector such as retrovirus vector, adenovirus vector, adenovirus-associated virus vector, etc. and then administered in a conventional manner. The DNA of the present invention may also be administered as naked DNA, or 15 with adjuvants to assist its uptake by gene gun or through a catheter such as a catheter with a hydrogel.

For example, ① the protein of the present invention or ② the DNA encoding the protein can be used orally, for example, in the form of tablets which 20 may be sugar coated if necessary and desired, capsules, elixirs, microcapsules etc., or parenterally in the form of injectable preparations such as a sterile solution and a suspension in water or with other pharmaceutically acceptable liquid. These preparations 25 can be manufactured by mixing ① the protein of the present invention or ② the DNA encoding the protein with a physiologically acceptable known carrier, a flavoring agent, an excipient, a vehicle, an antiseptic agent, a stabilizer, a binder, etc. in a unit dosage 30 form required in a generally accepted manner that is applied to making pharmaceutical preparations. The effective component in the preparation is controlled in such a dose that an appropriate dose is obtained within the specified range given.

35       Additives miscible with tablets, capsules, etc. include a binder such as gelatin, corn starch,



tragacanth and gum arabic, an excipient such as crystalline cellulose, a swelling agent such as corn starch, gelatin and alginic acid, a lubricant such as magnesium stearate, a sweetening agent such as sucrose, lactose and saccharin, and a flavoring agent such as peppermint, akamono oil and cherry. When the unit dosage is in the form of capsules, liquid carriers such as oils and fats may further be used together with the additives described above. A sterile composition for injection may be formulated by conventional procedures used to make pharmaceutical compositions, e.g., by dissolving or suspending the active ingredients in a vehicle such as water for injection with a naturally occurring vegetable oil such as sesame oil and coconut oil, etc. to prepare the pharmaceutical composition. Examples of an aqueous medium for injection include physiological saline and an isotonic solution containing glucose and other auxiliary agents (e.g., D-sorbitol, D-mannitol, sodium chloride, etc.) and may be used in combination with an appropriate dissolution aid such as an alcohol (e.g., ethanol or the like), a polyalcohol (e.g., propylene glycol and polyethylene glycol), a nonionic surfactant (e.g., polysorbate 80<sup>TM</sup> and HCO-50), etc. Examples of the oily medium include sesame oil and soybean oil, which may also be used in combination with a dissolution aid such as benzyl benzoate and benzyl alcohol.

The prophylactic/therapeutic agent described above may further be formulated with a buffer (e.g., phosphate buffer, sodium acetate buffer, etc.), a soothing agent (e.g., benzalkonium chloride, procaine hydrochloride, etc.), a stabilizer (e.g., human serum albumin, polyethylene glycol, etc.), a preservative (e.g., benzyl alcohol, phenol, etc.), an antioxidant, etc. The thus-prepared liquid for injection is normally filled in an appropriate ampoule.

Since the thus obtained pharmaceutical preparation is safe and low toxic, the preparation can be administered to human or mammal (e.g., rats, rabbits, sheep, swine, bovine, cats, dogs, monkeys, etc.).

5       The dose of the protein of the present invention varies depending on subject to be administered, organs to be administered, conditions, routes for administration, etc.; in oral administration, e.g., for the adult patient with suppression of eating, the dose  
10 is normally about 0.1 mg to about 100 mg, preferably about 1.0 to about 50 mg, and more preferably about 1.0 to about 20 mg per day (as 60 kg body weight). In parenteral administration, the single dose varies depending on subject to be administered, target organ,  
15 conditions, routes for administration, etc., but it is advantageous, e.g., for the adult patient with suppression of eating, to administer the active ingredient intravenously in a daily dose of about 0.01 to about 30 mg, preferably about 0.1 to about 20 mg,  
20 and more preferably about 0.1 to about 10 mg (as 60 kg body weight). For other animal species, the corresponding dose as converted per 60 kg body weight can be administered.

      The dose of the DNA of the present invention  
25 varies depending on subject to be administered, organs to be administered, conditions, routes for administration, etc.; in oral administration, e.g., for the patient with suppression of eating, the dose is normally about 0.1 mg to about 100 mg, preferably about  
30 1.0 to about 50 mg, and more preferably about 1.0 to about 20 mg per day (as 60 kg body weight). In parenteral administration, the single dose varies depending on subject to be administered, target organ, conditions, routes for administration, etc. but it is  
35 advantageous, e.g., for the patient with suppression of eating, to administer the active ingredient

intravenously in a daily dose of about 0.01 to about 30 mg, preferably about 0.1 to about 20 mg, and more preferably about 0.1 to about 10 mg (as 60 kg body weight). For other animal species, the corresponding  
5 dose as converted per 60 kg body weight can be administered.

### (3) Gene diagnostic agent

By using the DNA of the present invention as a  
10 probe, an abnormality (gene abnormality) of the DNA or mRNA encoding the protein of the present invention or its partial peptide in human or mammal (e.g., rats, rabbits, sheep, swine, bovine, cats, dogs, monkeys, etc.) can be detected. Therefore, the DNA of the  
15 present invention is useful as a gene diagnostic agent for the damage against the DNA or mRNA, its mutation, or its decreased expression, or increased expression or overexpression of the DNA or mRNA.

The gene diagnosis described above using the DNA  
20 of the present invention can be performed by, for example, the publicly known Northern hybridization assay or the PCR-SSCP assay (Genomics, 5, 874-879 (1989); Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 86, 2766-2770 (1989)).

25

### (4) Methods of quantifying ligands for protein of the present invention

Since the protein of the present invention has binding affinity to ligands, the ligand concentration  
30 can be quantified in vivo with good sensitivity.

The quantification methods of the present invention can be used in combination with, for example, a competitive method. The ligand concentration in a test sample can be measured by contacting the test  
35 sample to the protein of the present invention. Specifically, the methods can be used by following, for

example, the methods described in ① and ② below or its modified methods.

① Hiroshi Irie, ed. "Radioimmunoassay," Kodansha, published in 1974

5 ② Hiroshi Irie, ed. "Sequel to the Radioimmunoassay," Kodansha, published in 1979

(5) Methods of screening compounds (agonists, antagonists, or the like) that alter the binding  
10 property between the protein of the present invention and ligands

Using the protein of the present invention, or using the receptor binding assay system of the expression system constructed using the recombinant  
15 protein, compounds (e.g., peptides, proteins, non-peptide compounds, synthetic compounds, fermentation products, etc.) or salt forms thereof that alter the binding property between ligands and the protein of the present invention can be efficiently screened.

20 Such compounds include (a) compounds that have the G protein-coupled receptor-mediated cell-stimulating activities (e.g., activities that promote or suppress arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine release, intracellular  $Ca^{2+}$  release, intracellular cAMP  
25 production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, changes in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.) (so-called agonists to the protein of the present invention); (b)  
30 compounds that do not have the cell-stimulating activity (so-called antagonists to the protein of the present invention); (c) compounds that potentiate the binding affinity between ligands and the protein of the present invention; and (d) compounds that reduce the  
35 binding affinity between ligands and the protein of the present invention (it is preferred to screen the

compounds described in (a) using the ligand determination methods described above).

That is, the present invention provides methods of screening compounds or their salt forms that alter the binding property between ligands and the protein, its partial peptide or salts thereof, which comprises comparing (i) the case wherein the protein of the present invention, its partial peptide or salts thereof are brought in contact with a ligand, with (ii) the case wherein the protein of the present invention, its partial peptide or salts thereof are brought in contact with a ligand and a test compound.

The screening methods of the present invention are characterized by assaying, for example, the amount of ligand bound to the protein, the cell-stimulating activity, etc., and comparing the property between (i) and (ii).

More specifically, the present invention provides the following screening methods:

① a method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein of the present invention, which comprises:

measuring the amount of a labeled ligand bound to the protein, when the labeled ligand is brought in contact with the protein of the present invention and when the labeled ligand and a test compound are brought in contact with the protein of the present invention, and,

comparing the binding property between them;

② a method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein of the present invention, which comprises:

measuring the amount of a labeled ligand bound to cells or the membrane fraction of the cells, when the labeled ligand is brought in contact with the cells or cell membrane fraction containing the protein of the

present invention and when the labeled ligand and a test compound are brought in contact with the cells or cell membrane fraction containing the protein of the present invention, and,

5 comparing the binding property between them;

③ a method of screening a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein of the present invention, which comprises:

measuring the amount of a labeled ligand to  
10 the protein, when the labeled ligand is brought in contact with the protein expressed on the cell membrane induced by culturing a transformant containing the DNA of the present invention and when the labeled ligand and a test compound are brought in contact with the  
15 protein of the present invention expressed on the cell membrane induced by culturing a transformant containing the DNA of the present invention, and,  
comparing the binding property between them;

④ a method of screening a compound or its salt  
20 that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein of the present invention, which comprises:

measuring the receptor-mediated cell-stimulating activity (e.g., the activity that promotes or suppresses arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine  
25 release, intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release, intracellular cAMP production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, changes in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.), when a  
30 compound (e.g., a ligand to the protein of the present invention) that activates the protein of the present invention is brought in contact with cells containing the protein of the present invention and when the compound that activates the protein of the present  
35 invention and a test compound are brought in contact



tissues, or the cell membrane fractions were directly used, it was practically difficult to screen agonists or antagonists to the objective protein, since other receptor proteins were present together.

5        However, using, for example, the human-derived protein of the present invention, the primary screening becomes unnecessary, and compounds that inhibit the binding between ligands and the G protein-coupled receptor protein can be efficiently screened.  
10       Furthermore, it is easy to assess whether the obtained compound is an agonist or antagonist.

         Hereinafter, the screening methods of the present invention are described more specifically.  
First, for the protein of the present invention used  
15       for the screening methods of the present invention, any substance may be used so long as it contains the protein of the present invention described above. The cell membrane fraction from mammalian organs containing the protein of the present invention is preferred.  
20       However, it is very difficult to obtain human organs. It is thus preferable to use rat-derived receptor proteins or the like, produced by large-scale expression using recombinants.

         To manufacture the protein of the present  
25       invention, the methods described above are used, and it is preferred to express the DNA of the present invention in mammalian and insect cells. For the DNA fragment encoding the objective protein region, the complementary DNA, but not necessarily limited thereto,  
30       is employed. For example, the gene fragments and synthetic DNA may also be used. To introduce a DNA fragment encoding the protein of the present invention into host animal cells and efficiently express the DNA there, it is preferred to insert the DNA fragment  
35       downstream of a polyhedrin promoter of nuclear polyhedrosis virus (NPV) belonging to baculovirus



hosted by insects, SV40-derived promoter, retrovirus promoter, metallothionein promoter, human heat shock promoter, cytomegalovirus promoter, or SR $\alpha$  promoter. The amount and quality of the expressed receptor are  
 5 examined by publicly known methods, for example, the method described in the literature [Nambi, P. et al., The Journal of Biological Chemistry (J. Biol. Chem.), 267, 19555-19559, 1992].

Therefore, in the screening methods of the present  
 10 invention, the material that contains the protein of the present invention may be the protein purified by publicly known methods, cells containing the protein, or the cell membrane fraction containing the protein.

In the screening methods of the present invention,  
 15 when cells containing the protein of the present invention are used, the cells may be fixed with glutaraldehyde, formalin, etc. The cells can be fixed by publicly known methods.

The cells containing the protein of the present  
 20 invention are host cells that express the protein. For the host cells, Escherichia coli, Bacillus subtilis, yeast, insect cells, animal cells and the like are preferred.

The cell membrane fraction refers to a fraction  
 25 abundant in cell membrane obtained by cell disruption and subsequent fractionation by a publicly known method. Useful cell disruption methods include cell squashing using a Potter-Elvehjem homogenizer, disruption using a Waring blender or Polytron (manufactured by Kinematica  
 30 Inc.), disruption by ultrasonication, and disruption by cell spraying through thin nozzles under an increased pressure using a French press or the like. Cell membrane fractionation is effected mainly by fractionation using a centrifugal force, such as  
 35 centrifugation for fractionation and density gradient centrifugation. For example, cell disruption fluid is

centrifuged at a low speed (500 rpm to 3,000 rpm) for a short period of time (normally about 1 to about 10 minutes), the resulting supernatant is then centrifuged at a higher speed (15,000 rpm to 30,000 rpm) normally  
5 for 30 minutes to 2 hours. The precipitate thus obtained is used as the membrane fraction. The membrane fraction is rich in the protein expressed and membrane components such as cell-derived phospholipids and membrane proteins.

10 The amount of the protein in the cells containing the protein and in the membrane fraction is preferably  $10^3$  to  $10^8$  molecules per cell, more preferably  $10^5$  to  $10^7$  molecules per cell. As the amount of expression increases, the ligand binding activity per unit of  
15 membrane fraction (specific activity) increases so that not only the highly sensitive screening system can be constructed but also large quantities of samples can be assayed with the same lot.

To screen the compounds that alter the binding  
20 property between ligands and the protein of the present invention described in ① to ③, for example, an appropriate protein fraction and a labeled ligand are necessary.

To screen the compounds that alter the binding  
25 property between ligands and the protein of the present invention described in ① to ③, for example, an appropriate protein fraction and a labeled ligand are necessary.

The protein fraction is preferably a fraction of  
30 naturally occurring receptor protein or a recombinant receptor protein fraction having an activity equivalent to that of the natural protein. Herein, the equivalent activity is intended to mean a ligand binding activity, a signal transduction activity or the like that is  
35 equivalent to that possessed by naturally occurring proteins.

For the labeled ligand, a labeled ligand and a labeled ligand analogue are used. For example, ligands labeled with [ $^3\text{H}$ ], [ $^{125}\text{I}$ ], [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ], [ $^{35}\text{S}$ ], etc. are used.

Specifically, to screen the compounds that alter  
5 the binding property between ligands and the protein of the present invention, first, the protein standard is prepared by suspending cells or cell membrane fraction containing the protein of the present invention in a buffer appropriate for the screening. For the buffer,  
10 any buffer that does not interfere with the binding of ligands to the protein is usable and examples of such a buffer are phosphate buffer, Tris-hydrochloride buffer, etc., having pH of 4 to 10 (preferably pH of 6 to 8). To minimize a non-specific binding, a surfactant such  
15 as CHAPS, Tween-80<sup>TM</sup> (Kao-Atlas Co.), digitonin, deoxycholate, etc. may be added to the buffer. To inhibit degradation of the receptor and ligands by proteases, protease inhibitors such as PMSF, leupeptin, E-64 (manufactured by Peptide Research Laboratory, Co.),  
20 and pepstatin may be added. To 0.01 to 10 ml of the receptor solution, a given amount (5,000 to 500,000 cpm) of labeled ligand is added, and  $10^{-4}$  M -  $10^{-10}$  M of a test compound is simultaneously added to be co-present. To examine non-specific binding (NSB), a  
25 reaction tube containing an unlabeled test compound in a large excess is also prepared. The reaction is carried out at approximately 0 to 50°C, preferably about 4 to 37°C for about 20 minutes to about 24 hours, preferably about 30 minutes to about 3 hours. After  
30 completion of the reaction, the reaction mixture is filtrated through glass fiber filter paper, etc. and washed with an appropriate volume of the same buffer. The residual radioactivity on the glass fiber filter paper is then measured by means of a liquid  
35 scintillation counter or  $\gamma$ -counter. Regarding the count obtained by subtracting the amount of non-

specific binding (NSB) from the count obtained in the absence of any competitive substance ( $B_0$ ) as 100%, when the amount of specific binding ( $B$ -NSB) is, for example, 50% or less, the test compound can be selected as a candidate substance having a potential of competitive inhibition.

To perform the methods ④ and ⑤ supra of screening the compounds that alter the binding property between ligands and the protein of the present invention, the protein-mediated cell-stimulating activity (e.g., activity that promotes or inhibits arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine release, intracellular  $Ca^{2+}$  release, intracellular cAMP production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, changes in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.) can be measured using publicly known methods or commercially available kits.

Specifically, the cells containing the protein of the present invention are first cultured on a multi-well plate, etc. Prior to screening, the medium is replaced with fresh medium or with an appropriate non-cytotoxic buffer, followed by incubation for a given period of time in the presence of a test compound, etc. Subsequently, the cells are extracted or the supernatant is recovered and the resulting product is quantified by appropriate procedures. Where it is difficult to detect the production of the index substance (e.g., arachidonic acid) for the cell-stimulating activity due to a degrading enzyme contained in the cells, an inhibitor against such a degrading enzyme may be added prior to the assay. For detecting activities such as the cAMP production suppression activity, the baseline production in the cells is increased by forskolin or the like and the

suppressing effect on the increased baseline production may then be detected.

Screening by assaying the cell-stimulating activity requires cells that have expressed an appropriate protein. For the cells that have expressed the protein of the present invention, the cell line possessing the native protein of the present invention, the cell line expressing the recombinant protein described above and the like are desirable.

For the test compound, for example, peptides, proteins, non-peptide compounds, synthetic compounds, fermentation products, cell extracts, plant extracts, and animal tissue extracts are used. These compounds may be novel or known compounds.

The kits for screening the compounds or their salts that alter the binding property between ligands and the protein of the present invention comprise the protein of the present invention, cells containing the protein of the present invention, or the membrane fraction of cells containing the protein of the present invention.

Examples of the screening kits of the present invention are as follow.

1. Reagents for screening

① Buffer for measurement and washing

Hanks' balanced salt solution (manufactured by Gibco Co.) supplemented with 0.05% bovine serum albumin (manufactured by Sigma Co.).

The solution is sterilized by filtration through a 0.45  $\mu$ m filter, and stored at 4°C or may be prepared at use.

② Standard G protein-coupled receptor

CHO cells expressing the protein of the present invention are passaged in a 12-well plate at a density of  $5 \times 10^5$  cells/well followed by culturing at 37°C under 5% CO<sub>2</sub> and 95% air for 2 days.

### ③ Labeled ligands

Aqueous solutions of ligands labeled with commercially available [ $^3\text{H}$ ], [ $^{125}\text{I}$ ], [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ], [ $^{35}\text{S}$ ], etc. are stored at  $4^\circ\text{C}$  or  $-20^\circ\text{C}$ , and diluted to  $1\text{ }\mu\text{M}$  with the measurement buffer.

### ④ Standard ligand solution

The ligand is dissolved in and adjusted to  $1\text{ mM}$  with PBS containing  $0.1\%$  bovine serum albumin (manufactured by Sigma Co.) and stored at  $-20^\circ\text{C}$ .

## 2. Measurement method

① CHO cells expressing the protein of the present invention are cultured in a 12-well culture plate and washed twice with  $1\text{ ml}$  of the measurement buffer, and  $490\text{ }\mu\text{l}$  of the measurement buffer is added to each well.

② After adding  $5\text{ }\mu\text{l}$  of  $10^{-3} - 10^{-10}\text{ M}$  test compound solution,  $5\text{ }\mu\text{l}$  of a labeled ligand is added to the mixture, and the cells are incubated at room temperature for an hour. To determine the amount of the non-specific binding,  $5\text{ }\mu\text{l}$  of  $10^{-3}\text{ M}$  non-labeled ligand is added in place of the test compound.

③ The reaction solution is removed, and the wells are washed 3 times with the washing buffer. The labeled ligand bound to the cells is dissolved in  $0.2\text{N NaOH}-1\%$  SDS, and mixed with  $4\text{ ml}$  of liquid scintillator A (manufactured by Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd.)

④ The radioactivity is measured using a liquid scintillation counter (manufactured by Beckman Co.), and the percent maximum binding (PMB) is calculated by the equation below.

$$\text{PMB} = [(B - \text{NSB}) / (B_0 - \text{NSB})] \times 100$$

PMB : Percent maximum binding

B : Value obtained in the presence of a test compound

NSB : Non-specific binding

$B_0$  : Maximum binding

The compounds or their salts, which are obtainable using the screening methods or the screening kits of the present invention, are the compounds that alter the binding property between ligands and the protein of the present invention. Specifically, these compounds are:

5 (a) compounds that have the G protein-coupled receptor-mediated cell-stimulating activity (e.g., activity that promotes or inhibits arachidonic acid release, acetylcholine release, intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release,

10 intracellular cAMP production, intracellular cGMP production, inositol phosphate production, changes in cell membrane potential, phosphorylation of intracellular proteins, activation of c-fos, pH reduction, etc.) (so-called agonists to the protein of

15 the present invention); (b) compounds having no cell stimulating-activity (so-called antagonists to the protein of the present invention); (c) compounds that increase the binding affinity between ligands and the G protein-coupled protein of the present invention; and

20 (d) compounds that reduce the binding affinity between ligands and the G protein-coupled protein of the present invention.

The compounds may be peptides, proteins, non-peptide compounds, synthetic compounds, fermentation

25 products, and may be novel or known compounds.

Since agonists to the protein of the present invention have the same physiological activities as those of the ligands for the protein of the present invention, the agonists are useful as safe and low-

30 toxic pharmaceuticals, correspondingly to the ligand activities (prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents for, e.g., central dysfunction (e.g., Alzheimer's disease, senile dementia, suppression of eating (anorexia), epilepsy, etc.), hormone diseases (e.g., weak pains,

35 atonic bleeding, before and after expulsion, subinvolution of uterus, cesarean section, induced

abortion, galactostasis, etc.),  
liver/gallbladder/pancreas/endocrine-associated  
diseases (e.g., diabetes mellitus, suppression of  
eating, etc.), inflammatory diseases (e.g., allergy,  
5 asthma, rheumatoid, etc.), circulatory diseases (e.g.,  
hypertension, cardiac hypertrophy, angina pectoris,  
arteriosclerosis, etc.).

Since antagonists to the protein of the present  
invention can suppress the physiological activities of  
10 ligands for the protein of the present invention, the  
antagonists are useful as safe and low-toxic  
pharmaceuticals that inhibit the ligand activities  
(prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents for, e.g.,  
accommodational agents for hormonal secretion, central  
15 dysfunction caused of overproducing of ligand to the  
protein of the present invention, hormone diseases,  
liver/gallbladder/pancreas/endocrine-associated  
diseases (e.g., diabetes mellitus, suppression of  
eating, etc.), inflammatory diseases, circulatory  
20 diseases).

The compounds that reduce the binding affinity  
between ligands and the G protein-coupled receptor  
protein of the present invention are useful as safe and  
low-toxic pharmaceuticals that decrease the  
25 physiological activities of ligands for the protein of  
the present invention (prophylactic and/or therapeutic  
agents for, e.g., accommodational agents for hormonal  
secretion, central dysfunction caused of overproducing  
of ligand to the protein of the present invention,  
30 hormone diseases, liver/gallbladder/pancreas/endocrine-  
associated diseases (e.g., diabetes mellitus,  
suppression of eating, etc.), inflammatory diseases,  
circulatory diseases).

When compounds or their salt forms, which are  
35 obtainable by the screening methods or using the  
screening kits of the present invention, are employed



as ingredients of the pharmaceuticals described above,  
the compounds can be formulated in the pharmaceuticals  
in a conventional manner. For example, the compounds  
can be prepared into tablets, capsules, elixir,  
5 microcapsules, aseptic solution, suspension, etc., as  
described for pharmaceuticals containing the protein of  
the present invention.

The preparations thus obtained are safe and  
low-toxic, and can be administered to, for example,  
10 human and mammals (e.g., rats, rabbits, sheep, swine,  
bovine, cats, dogs, monkeys, etc.).

The dose of the compounds or their salt forms  
varies depending on subject to be administered, target  
organs, conditions, routes for administration, etc.; in  
15 oral administration, e.g., for the adult patient, the  
dose is normally about 0.1 mg to about 100 mg,  
preferably about 1.0 to about 50 mg, and more  
preferably about 1.0 to about 20 mg per day (as 60 kg  
body weight). In parenteral administration, the single  
20 dose varies depending on subject to be administered,  
target organ, conditions, routes for administration,  
etc. but it is advantageous, e.g., for the adult  
patient, to administer the active ingredient  
intravenously in a daily dose of about 0.01 to about 30  
25 mg, preferably about 0.1 to about 20 mg, and more  
preferably about 0.1 to about 10 mg (as 60 kg body  
weight). For other animal species, the corresponding  
dose as converted per 60 kg body weight can be  
administered.

30

**(6) Quantification of the protein of the present  
invention, its partial peptide, or its salt form**

The antibodies of the present invention are  
capable of specifically recognizing the protein of the  
35 present invention. Therefore, the antibodies can be  
used to quantify the protein of the present invention



amount of the antigen can be calculated from a standard curve prepared from standard solutions containing known amounts of the antigen. For example, nephrometry, competitive methods, immunometric method, and sandwich  
 5 method are appropriately used, with the sandwich method described below being most preferable in terms of sensitivity and specificity.

As the labeling agent for the methods using labeled substances, there are employed, for example,  
 10 radioisotopes, enzymes, fluorescent substances, luminescent substances, etc. For the radioisotope, for example, [ $^{125}\text{I}$ ], [ $^{131}\text{I}$ ], [ $^3\text{H}$ ] and [ $^{14}\text{C}$ ] are used. As the enzyme described above, stable enzymes with high specific activity are preferred; for example,  $\beta$ -  
 15 galactosidase,  $\beta$ -glucosidase, alkaline phosphatase, peroxidase, malate dehydrogenase and the like are used. Example of the fluorescent substance used are fluorescamine and fluorescein isothiocyanate are used. For the luminescent substance, for example, luminol,  
 20 luminol derivatives, luciferin, and lucigenin. Furthermore, the biotin-avidin system may be used for binding antibody or antigen to the label.

For immobilization of antigen or antibody, physical adsorption may be used. Chemical binding  
 25 methods conventionally used for insolubilization or immobilization of proteins or enzymes may also be used. For the carrier, for example, insoluble polysaccharides such as agarose, dextran, cellulose, etc.; synthetic resin such as polystyrene, polyacrylamide, silicon,  
 30 etc., and glass or the like are used.

In the sandwich method, the immobilized monoclonal antibody of the present invention is reacted with a test fluid (primary reaction), then with the labeled monoclonal antibody of the present invention (secondary  
 35 reaction), and the activity of the label on the immobilizing carrier is measured, whereby the amount of

the protein of the present invention in the test fluid can be quantified. The order of the primary and secondary reactions may be reversed, and the reactions may be performed simultaneously or with an interval.

5 The methods of labeling and immobilization can be performed by the methods described above.

In the immunoassay by the sandwich method, the antibody used for immobilized or labeled antibodies is not necessarily one species, but a mixture of two or  
10 more species of antibody may be used to increase the measurement sensitivity.

In the methods of assaying the protein of the present invention by the sandwich method, antibodies that bind to different sites of the protein are  
15 preferably used as the monoclonal antibodies of the present invention for the primary and secondary reactions. That is, in the antibodies used for the primary and secondary reactions are, for example, when the antibody used in the secondary reaction recognizes  
20 the C-terminal region of the protein, it is preferable to use the antibody recognizing the region other than the C-terminal region for the primary reaction, e.g., the antibody recognizing the N-terminal region.

The monoclonal antibodies of the present invention  
25 can be used for the assay systems other than the sandwich method, for example, competitive method, immunometric method, nephrometry, etc. In the competitive method, antigen in a test fluid and the labeled antigen are competitively reacted with antibody,  
30 and the unreacted labeled antigen (F) and the labeled antigen bound to the antibody (B) are separated (B/F separation). The amount of the label in B or F is measured, and the amount of the antigen in the test fluid is quantified. This reaction method includes a  
35 liquid phase method using a soluble antibody as an antibody, polyethylene glycol for B/F separation and a

secondary antibody to the soluble antibody, and an immobilized method either using an immobilized antibody as the primary antibody, or using a soluble antibody as the primary antibody and immobilized antibody as the  
5 secondary antibody.

In the immunometric method, antigen in a test fluid and immobilized antigen are competitively reacted with a definite amount of labeled antibody, the immobilized phase is separated from the liquid phase,  
10 or antigen in a test fluid and an excess amount of labeled antibody are reacted, immobilized antigen is then added to bind the unreacted labeled antibody to the immobilized phase, and the immobilized phase is separated from the liquid phase. Then, the amount of  
15 the label in either phase is measured to quantify the antigen in the test fluid.

In the nephrometry, insoluble precipitate produced after the antigen-antibody reaction in gel or solution is quantified. When the amount of antigen in the test  
20 fluid is small and only a small amount of precipitate is obtained, laser nephrometry using scattering of laser is advantageously employed.

For applying these immunological methods to the measurement methods of the present invention, any  
25 particular conditions or procedures are not required. Systems for measuring the protein of the present invention or its salts are constructed by adding the usual technical consideration in the art to the conventional conditions and procedures. For the  
30 details of these general technical means, reference can be made to the following reviews and texts. [For example, Hiroshi Irie, ed. "Radioimmunoassay" (Kodansha, published in 1974), Hiroshi Irie, ed. "Sequel to the Radioimmunoassay" (Kodansha, published in 1979), Eiji  
35 Ishikawa, et al. ed. "Enzyme immunoassay" (Igakushoin, published in 1978), Eiji Ishikawa, et al. ed.

"Immunoenzyme assay" (2nd ed.) (Igakushoin, published in 1982), Eiji Ishikawa, et al. ed. "Immunoenzyme assay" (3rd ed.) (Igakushoin, published in 1987), Methods in ENZYMOLOGY, Vol. 70 (Immunochemical Techniques (Part A)), *ibid.*, Vol. 73 (Immunochemical Techniques (Part B)), *ibid.*, Vol. 74 (Immunochemical Techniques (Part C)), *ibid.*, Vol. 84 (Immunochemical Techniques (Part D: Selected Immunoassays)), *ibid.*, Vol. 92 (Immunochemical Techniques (Part E: Monoclonal Antibodies and General Immunoassay Methods)), *ibid.*, Vol. 121 (Immunochemical Techniques (Part I: Hybridoma Technology and Monoclonal Antibodies)) (all published by Academic Press Publishing).

As described above, the protein of the present invention or its salts can be quantified with high sensitivity, using the antibodies of the present invention. By quantifying the protein of the present invention or its salts using the antibodies of the present invention, diagnosis can be made on various diseases.

The antibodies of the present invention can also be used for specifically detecting the protein of the present invention present in test samples such as body fluids or tissues. The antibodies may also be used for preparation of antibody columns for purification of the protein of the present invention, for detection of the protein of the present invention in each fraction upon purification, and for analysis of the behavior of the protein of the present invention in the test cells.

**(7) Preparation of non-human animals carrying the DNA encoding the G protein-coupled receptor protein of the present invention**

Using the DNA of the present invention, non-human transgenic animals expressing the protein of the present invention can be prepared. Examples of the

non-human animals include mammals (e.g., rats, mice, rabbits, sheep, swine, bovine, cats, dogs, monkeys, etc.) (hereinafter merely referred to as animals) can be used, with mice and rabbits being particularly appropriate.

To transfer the DNA of the present invention to target animals, it is generally advantageous to use the DNA in a gene construct ligated downstream of a promoter that can express the DNA in animal cells. For example, when the DNA of the present invention derived from rabbit is transferred, e.g., the gene construct, in which the DNA is ligated downstream of a promoter that can express the DNA of the present invention derived from animals containing the DNA of the present invention highly homologous to the rabbit-derived DNA, is microinjected to rabbit fertilized ova; thus, the DNA-transferred animal, which is capable of producing a high level of the protein of the present invention, can be produced. Examples of the promoters that are usable include virus-derived promoters and ubiquitous expression promoters such as metallothionein promoter, but promoters of NGF gene and enolase that are specifically expressed in the brain are preferably used.

The transfer of the DNA of the present invention at the fertilized egg cell stage secures the presence of the DNA in all germ and somatic cells in the produced animal. The presence of the protein of the present invention in the germ cells in the DNA-transferred animal means that all germ and somatic cells contain the protein of the present invention in all progenies of the animal. The progenies of the animal that took over the gene contain the protein of the present invention in all germ and somatic cells.

The DNA-transferred animals of the present invention can be maintained and bled in the conventional environment as animals carrying the DNA

after confirming the stable retention of the gene in the animals through mating. Furthermore, mating male and female animals containing the objective DNA results in acquiring homozygote animals having the transferred  
5 gene on both homologous chromosomes. By mating the male and female homozygotes, breeding can be performed so that all progenies contain the DNA.

Since the protein of the present invention is highly expressed in the animals in which the DNA of the  
10 present invention has been transferred, the animals are useful for screening of agonists or antagonists to the protein of the present invention.

The animals in which the DNA of the present invention has been transferred can also be used as cell  
15 sources for tissue culture. The protein of the present invention can be analyzed by, for example, directly analyzing the DNA or RNA in tissues from the mouse in which the DNA of the present invention has been transferred, or by analyzing tissues containing the  
20 protein expressed from the gene. Cells from tissues containing the protein of the present invention are cultured by the standard tissue culture technique. Using these cells, for example, the function of tissue cells such as cells derived from the brain or  
25 peripheral tissues, which are generally difficult to culture, can be studied. Using these cells, for example, it is possible to select pharmaceuticals that increase various tissue functions. When a highly expressing cell line is available, the protein of the  
30 present invention can be isolated and purified from the cell line.

In the specification and drawings, the codes of bases and amino acids are denoted in accordance with the IUPAC-IUB Commission on Biochemical Nomenclature or  
35 by the common codes in the art, examples of which are



shown below. For amino acids that may have the optical isomer, L form is presented unless otherwise indicated.

DNA : deoxyribonucleic acid  
cDNA : complementary deoxyribonucleic acid  
5 A : adenine  
T : thymine  
G : guanine  
C : cytosine  
RNA : ribonucleic acid  
10 mRNA : messenger ribonucleic acid  
dATP : deoxyadenosine triphosphate  
dTTP : deoxythymidine triphosphate  
dGTP : deoxyguanosine triphosphate  
dCTP : deoxycytidine triphosphate  
15 ATP : Adenosine triphosphate  
EDTA : ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid  
SDS : sodium dodecyl sulfate  
Gly: glycine  
Ala: alanine  
20 Val: valine  
Leu: leucine  
Ile: isoleucine  
Ser: serine  
Thr: threonine  
25 Cys: cysteine  
Met: methionine  
Glu : glutamic acid  
Asp : aspartic acid  
Lys : lysine  
30 Arg : arginine  
His : histidine  
Phe : phenylalanine  
Tyr : tyrosine  
Trp : tryptophan  
35 Pro : proline  
Asn : asparagine

Gln : glutamine  
 pGlu : pyroglutamic acid  
 Tos : p-toluenesulfonyl  
 CHO : formyl  
 5 Bzl : benzyl  
 Cl<sub>2</sub>Bzl: 2,6-dichlorobenzyl  
 Bom : benzyloxymethyl  
 Z : benzyloxycarbonyl  
 Cl-Z : 2-chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl  
 10 Br-Z : 2-bromobenzyloxycarbonyl  
 Boc : t-butoxycarbonyl  
 DNP : dinitrophenol  
 Trt : trityl  
 Bum : t-butoxymethyl  
 15 Fmoc : N-9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl  
 HOBT : 1-hydroxybenztriazole  
 HOObt: 3,4-dihydro-3-hydroxy-4-oxo-1,2,3-  
       benzotriazine  
 HONB : 1-hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide  
 20 DCC : N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide

The sequence identification numbers in the sequence listing of the specification indicate the following sequences, respectively.

25 [SEQ ID NO:1]

This shows the amino acid sequence of human brain-derived protein of the present invention.

[SEQ ID NO:2]

30 This shows the base sequence of cDNA encoding human brain-derived protein of the present invention, which has the amino acid sequence shown by SEQ ID NO:1(AC00).

[SEQ ID NO:3]

35 This shows the base sequence of primer 1 used in Examples 1 and 3.

[SEQ ID NO:4]

This shows the base sequence of primer 2 used in Examples 1 and 3.

[SEQ ID NO:5]

This shows the base sequence of the forward primer used in Example 3.

[SEQ ID NO:6]

This shows the base sequence of the reverse primer used in Example 3.

[SEQ ID NO:7]

This shows the base sequence of the probe used in Example 3.

Escherichia coli DH5 $\alpha$ /pCR3.1-AC00 obtained in Example 1 later described was on deposit with the Ministry of International Trade and Industry, Agency of Industrial Science and Technology, National Institute of Bioscience and Human Technology (NIBH), located at 1-1-3, Higashi, Tsukuba-shi, Ibaraki, Japan, as the Accession Number FERM BP-6853 on August 23, 1999 and with Institute for Fermentation, Osaka (IFO), located at 17-85, Jusohonmachi 2-chome, Yodogawa-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka, Japan, as the Accession Number IFO 16303 on August 4, 1999.

## EXAMPLES

The present invention is described in detail below with reference to EXAMPLES, which are not deemed to limit the scope of the present invention. The gene manipulation procedures using Escherichia coli were performed according to the methods described in the Molecular Cloning.

**EXAMPLE 1: Cloning of the cDNA encoding the human brain-derived G protein-coupled receptor protein AC00 and determination of the base sequence**

Using human brain-derived cDNA (CLONTECH Inc.) as a template and two primers, namely, primer 1 (5'-TAG TCG ACA TGG CCA ACT CCA CAG GGC TGA ACG CCT CA-3'; SEQ ID NO:3) and primer 2 (5'-ATA CTA GTT CAG GAG AGA GAA CTC TCA GGT GGC CCC TG-3'; SEQ ID NO:4), a PCR reaction was carried out. The reaction solution in the above reaction comprised of 1/10 volume of the cDNA, 1/50 volume of Advantage 2 Polymerase Mix (CLONTECH Inc.), 0.2  $\mu$ M of primer 1, 0.2  $\mu$ M of primer 2, 200  $\mu$ M of dNTPs and a buffer attached to the enzyme to make the final volume 25  $\mu$ l. In the PCR reaction, after (1) heating the reaction solution at 95°C for 1 minute, (2) a cycle of heating at 95°C for 30 seconds followed by 72°C for 4 minutes, was repeated 5 times, (3) a cycle of heating at 95°C for 30 seconds followed by 70°C for 4 minutes, was repeated 5 times, (4) a cycle of heating at 95°C for 30 seconds followed by 68°C for 30 seconds and 66°C for 4 minutes, was repeated 25 times, and (3) finally, an extension reaction was carried out at 68°C for 3 minutes. After completion of the PCR reaction, the reaction product was subcloned to plasmid vector pCDNA3.1 /V5/His (Invitrogen Inc.) following the instructions attached to the TA cloning kit (Invitrogen Inc.), which was named pCDNA3.1-AC00. Then, it was introduced into Escherichia coli DH5 $\alpha$ , and the clones containing the cDNA were selected on LB agar plates containing ampicillin. The sequence of each clone was analyzed to give the cDNA sequence encoding the novel G protein-coupled receptor protein. The novel G protein-coupled receptor protein having the amino acid sequence deduced therefrom was designated AC00, and the transformant was designated Escherichia coli DH5 $\alpha$ /pCDNA3.1-AC00.

## 35 Example 2:

### Analysis of specificity of the gene-expression organ by northern blotting

Human 12-lane multiple-tissue northern blot membrane filter (CLONTECH Inc.) was used to perform the analysis of specificity of the gene-expression organ by northern blotting. Pre-hybridization was carried out in Express Hyb solution (a buffer solution for hybridization, which is available with this membrane filter) at 68°C for 30 minutes. On the other hand, as a probe, the DNA fragment obtained from the PCR product of 1123 residue which was obtained in Example 1, comprising a DNA fragment encoding the protein of the present invention, was labeled with ( $\alpha$ -32P) dCTP (Amersham Inc.) and Bca best-traveling kit (TaKaRa Shuzo Co., Ltd.). Hybridization was carried out in Express Hyb hybridization solution containing the labeled probe at 68°C for 18 hours. The filter was washed twice with 2xSSC, 0.05%SDS solution at room temperature, and further washed twice with 1xSSC, 1 %SDS solution at 50°C. Autoradiogram was taken to see if there is any band being hybridized with the probe. As a result, a 1.5kb band was detected in all organs. Other than this band, a 2.1kb band was detected in the brain, a 1.8kb band was detected in the white blood cells of peripheral blood (Figure 4).

### Example 3:

#### Analysis of distribution of expression tissue of AC00 by TaqMan PCR

First, as primers and a probe, forward primer AC00TaqF (5'-TAGGC CCTTC TGAGG CTCCA-3' SEQ ID (NO:5)), reverse primer AC00TaqR (5'-TCTCA GGTGG CCCCT GGTAT-3' (SEQ ID NO:6)) and probe AC00-1037T (5'-AACAG ACCCC CGAGT TGGCA G-3' (SEQ ID NO:7)) were designed using Primer Express Ver.1.0 (PE Biosystems Japan). FAM (6-carboxyfluorescein) was added as a reporter dye.

Standard cDNA was prepared by following:

The PCR fragment was amplified using pcDNA3.1-AC00 as a template, and Primer 1 (SEQ ID NO:3) and Primer 2 (SEQ ID NO:4), purified with PCR purification Kit (QIAGEN, Germany), and then adjusted to make a concentration of  $10^0$ - $10^6$  copies/ $\mu$ l at use.

Human Tissue cDNA Panel I and Panel II (CLONTECH Laboratories, Inc., CA, USA) were used as a cDNA source of each tissue.

TaqMqn PCR reaction was carried out using Universal PCR Master Mix as a reagent in ABI PRISM 7700 Sequence Detection System (PE Biosystems Japan). The results are shown in Figure 5 and Table 1. AC00 showed high expression in the brain.

Table 1

Tissue	Expression (copies/ $\mu$ l)
Brain	723
heart	11
Kidney	12
Liver	17
Lung	2
pancreas	7
placenta	3
skeletal muscle	6
Colon	4
Ovary	1
leukocyte	22
prostate	27
small intestine	7
Spleen	14
testis	15
thymus	3

### INDUSTRIAL APPLICABILITY

The protein of the present invention, its partial peptides, or salts thereof and the DNA encoding the same can be used for; ① determination of ligands (agonists); ② preparation of antibodies and antisera; ③ construction of recombinant protein expression systems; ④ development of the receptor binding assay systems using the expression systems and screening of pharmaceutical candidate compounds; ⑤ effecting drug design based on comparison with structurally similar ligand receptors; ⑥ reagents for preparation of probes and PCR primers for gene diagnosis; ⑦ production of transgenic animals; and ⑧ pharmaceutical drugs for the gene prophylaxis/therapy.

## CLAIMS

1. A protein which comprises the same or  
5 substantially the same amino acid sequence as the amino acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1, or a salt thereof.
2. A partial peptide of the protein according to claim 1, or a salt thereof.
- 10 3. A DNA which comprises a DNA having a base sequence encoding the protein according to claim 1.
4. A DNA according to claim 3, which has the base sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:3.
5. A recombinant vector which comprises the DNA  
15 according to claim 3.
6. A transformant transformed with the recombinant vector according to claim 5.
7. A method for producing the protein or its salt according to claim 1, which comprises culturing the  
20 transformant according to claim 6 and accumulating the protein according to claim 1.
8. An antibody to the protein according to claim 1, the partial peptide according to claim 2, or a salt thereof.
- 25 9. A method of determining a ligand to the protein or its salt according to claim 1, which comprises using the protein according to claim 1 or the partial peptide according to claim 2, or a salt thereof.
10. A method of screening a compound that alters  
30 the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to claim 1, wherein the protein according to claim 1, the partial peptide according to claim 2, or a salt thereof.
11. A kit for screening a compound or its salt  
35 that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to claim 1,



comprising the protein according to claim 1 or the partial peptide according to claim 2, or a salt thereof.

12. A compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to claim 1, which is obtainable using the screening method according to claim 10 or the screening kit according to claim 11.

13. A pharmaceutical composition which comprises a compound or its salt that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein or its salt according to claim 1, which is obtainable using the screening method according to claim 10 or the screening kit according to claim 11.

14. A DNA which hybridizes to the DNA according to claim 3 under a highly stringent condition.

**ABSTRACT OF THE DISCLOSURE**

The present invention relates to a human-derived protein or salts thereof, a DNA encoding the protein, methods for determining a ligand to the protein, screening methods/screening kits for a compound that alters the binding property between a ligand and the protein, a compound obtainable by the screening or its salts, etc.

The human-derived protein of this invention or the DNA encoding the protein can be used for ① determination of ligands to the present invention; ② prophylactic/therapeutic agents for diseases associated with dysfunction of the protein of the present invention; ③ screening of compounds (agonists, antagonists, etc.) that alter the binding property between the protein of the present invention and ligands.

Fig. 1

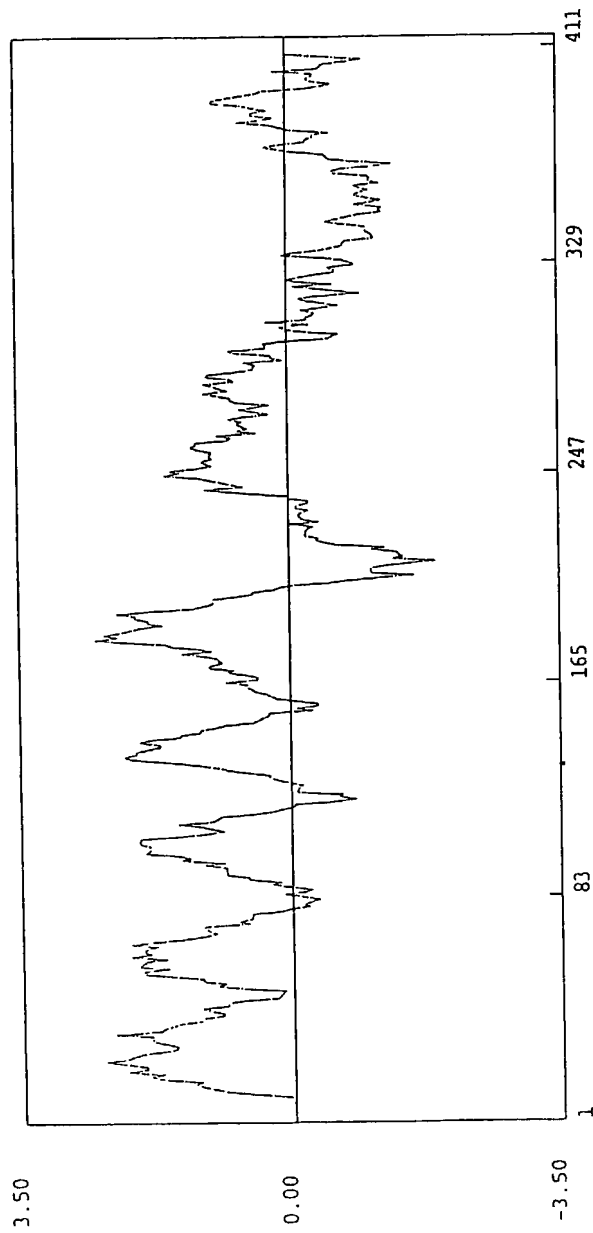
[illegible]

Fig. 2

[illegible]

3/5

Fig.3



4/5

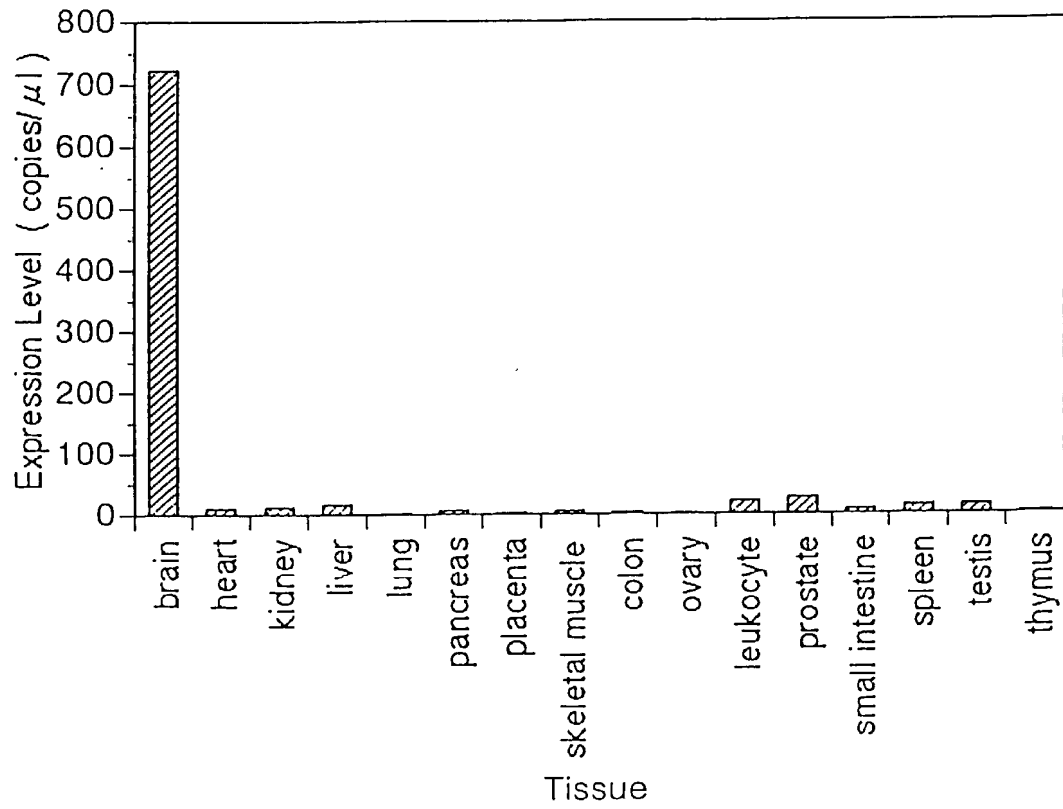
Fig.4

(kb) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12



5/5

Fig.5



DIKE, BRONSTEIN, ROBERTS & CUSHMAN, LLP  
130 Water Street  
Boston, Massachusetts 02109

Docket No.

2632USOP  
57126(46342)  
Po-023649  
Page 1 of 4

### DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that: My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name. I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed at 201) below or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed at 201-208 below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled:

Novel G Protein-coupled Receptor Protein and DNA Thereof

which is described and claimed in:

- ☐ the specification attached hereto.
- ☐ the specification in U.S. Application Serial Number \_\_\_\_\_, filed on \_\_\_\_\_.
- ☒ the specification in PCT international application Number PCT/JP00/05683, filed on August 24, 2000; and was amended on \_\_\_\_\_.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above. I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a). I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed.

Prior Foreign/PCT Applications and Any Priority Claims Under 35 U.S.C. §119:			
Application No.	Filing Date	Country	Priority Claimed Under 35 U.S.C. §119?
241529/1999	August 27, 1999	JP	x
			<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
			<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO



I hereby claim the benefit under 35 U.S.C. §120 of any United States application(s) or PCT international application(s) designating the United States of America that is/are listed below, and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in that/those prior application(s) in the manner provided by the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in 37 CFR §1.56(a) which occurred between the filing date of the prior application(s) and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

Prior U.S. Applications or PCT International Applications Designating the U.S-Benefit Under 35 U.S.C. §120				
U.S. Applications		Status (Check One)		
Application Serial No.	U.S. Filing Date	Patented	Pending	Abandoned
PCT Applications Designating the U.S.				
Application No.	Filing Date	U.S. Serial No. Assigned		

**CLAIM FOR BENEFIT OF PRIOR U.S. PROVISIONAL APPLICATION(S)**  
(35 U.S.C. §119(e))

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §119(e) of any United States provisional application(s) listed below:

Applicant	Provisional Application Number	Filing Date

**POWER OF ATTORNEY:** As a named inventor, I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) with full powers of association, substitution and revocation to prosecute this application and transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

Sewall P. Bronstein (Reg. No. <u>16,919</u> )	Peter F. Corless (Reg. No. <u>33,860</u> )	Richard E. Gamache (Reg. No. <u>39,196</u> )
David G. Conlin (Reg. No. <u>27,026</u> )	Cara Z. Lowen (Reg. No. <u>38,227</u> )	David A. Tucker (Reg. No. <u>27,840</u> )
George W. Neuner (Reg. No. <u>26,964</u> )	William J. Daley, Jr. (Reg. No. <u>35,487</u> )	Lisa Hazzard Swiszc (Reg. No. <u>44,368</u> )
Linda M. Buckley (Reg. No. <u>31,003</u> )	Robert L. Buchanan (Reg. No. <u>40,927</u> )	
Peter J. Manus (Reg. No. <u>26,766</u> )	Christine C. O'Day (Reg. No. <u>38,256</u> )	

<b>SEND CORRESPONDENCE TO:</b> <u>David G. Conlin</u> <u>Dike, Bronstein, Roberts &amp; Cushman, LLP</u> <u>130 Water Street</u> <u>Boston, Massachusetts 02109</u>	<b>DIRECT TELEPHONE CALLS TO:</b>   <div align="right">(617) 523-3400</div>
---	--

201	FULL NAME OF INVENTOR	LAST NAME	FIRST NAME	MIDDLE NAME
	RESIDENCE & CITIZENSHIP	CITY	STATE OR FOREIGN COUNTRY	COUNTRY OF CITIZENSHIP
	POST OFFICE ADDRESS	POST OFFICE ADDRESS		
		Watanabe	Takuya	
		Osaka	Japan	Japan
		14-9-B904, Niitaka 6-chome, Yodogawa-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 532-0033 Japan		

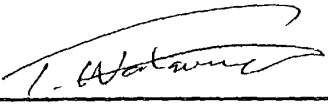


202	FULL NAME OF INVENTOR	LAST NAME	FIRST NAME	MIDDLE NAME
	RESIDENCE & CITIZENSHIP	CITY	STATE OR FOREIGN COUNTRY	COUNTRY OF CITIZENSHIP
	POST OFFICE ADDRESS	POST OFFICE ADDRESS		
		Kikuchi	Kuniko	
		Ibaraki	Japan	Japan
		8-18-101, Shinmachi 5-chome, Toride-shi, Ibaraki 302-0024 Japan		

203	FULL NAME OF INVENTOR	LAST NAME	FIRST NAME	MIDDLE NAME
	RESIDENCE & CITIZENSHIP	CITY	STATE OR FOREIGN COUNTRY	COUNTRY OF CITIZENSHIP
	POST OFFICE ADDRESS	POST OFFICE ADDRESS		
		Shintani	Yasushi	
		Osaka	Japan	Japan
		14-8-606, Niitaka 6-chome, Yodogawa-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 532-0033 Japan		

204	FULL NAME OF INVENTOR	LAST NAME	FIRST NAME	MIDDLE NAME
	RESIDENCE & CITIZENSHIP	CITY	STATE OR FOREIGN COUNTRY	COUNTRY OF CITIZENSHIP
	POST OFFICE ADDRESS	POST OFFICE ADDRESS		

205	FULL NAME OF INVENTOR	LAST NAME	FIRST NAME	MIDDLE NAME
	RESIDENCE & CITIZENSHIP	CITY	STATE OR FOREIGN COUNTRY	COUNTRY OF CITIZENSHIP
	POST OFFICE ADDRESS	POST OFFICE ADDRESS		

I hereby further declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further, that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Signature of Inventor 201 Takuya Watanabe 	Date: Dec. 12, 2001
Signature of Inventor 202 Kuniko Kikuchi 	Date: Dec. 12, 2001
Signature of Inventor 203 Yasushi Shintani 	Date: Dec. 14, 2001
Signature of Inventor 204	Date:
Signature of Inventor 205	Date: